

No securities regulatory authority has expressed an opinion about these securities and it is an offence to claim otherwise. This prospectus constitutes a public offering of these securities in those jurisdictions where they may be lawfully offered for sale and only by persons permitted to sell these securities.

## PROSPECTUS

*Initial Public Offering and Continuous Offering*

August 16, 2018



**Global Asset  
Management**

## RBC ETFs®

This prospectus qualifies the distribution of CAD Units (defined below) of the exchange-traded funds listed below (each, an “RBC ETF” and collectively, the “RBC ETFs”), each of which is a trust created under the laws of the Province of Ontario. RBC Global Asset Management Inc. (“RBC GAM”) is the manager, trustee and portfolio manager of the RBC ETFs and is responsible for the day-to-day administration of the RBC ETFs. See “Organization and Management Details of the RBC ETFs – Manager, Trustee and Portfolio Manager of the RBC ETFs”.

RBC Target 2018 Corporate Bond Index ETF (“RBC 2018 ETF”)

RBC Target 2019 Corporate Bond Index ETF (“RBC 2019 ETF”)

RBC Target 2020 Corporate Bond Index ETF (“RBC 2020 ETF”)

RBC Target 2021 Corporate Bond Index ETF (“RBC 2021 ETF”)

RBC Target 2022 Corporate Bond Index ETF (“RBC 2022 ETF”)

RBC Target 2023 Corporate Bond Index ETF (“RBC 2023 ETF”)

RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF (“RBC 2024 ETF”)

RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF (“RBC 2025 ETF”)

(collectively, the “RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs” and each, an “RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF”)

RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF

RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Canadian Bond ETF

(collectively, the “RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETFs” and each, an “RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETF”)

RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF

RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF

RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF

RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF

RBC Vision Women’s Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF

RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF

RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF

RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF

RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF

RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF

RBC International Equity Index ETF

RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF

RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF

(collectively, the “RBC Index ETFs” and each, an “RBC Index ETF”)

This prospectus also qualifies the distribution of USD Units (defined below) of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF.

## Investment Objectives

The investment objective of each RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF is to provide income, for a limited period of time ending on the respective RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF's Termination Date (as defined below), by replicating, to the extent possible, the investment results that correspond generally to the performance, before the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF's fees and expenses, of the applicable FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index (as defined below). Each RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF intends to invest at least 90% of its total assets in and hold the Index Securities (as defined below) of the applicable FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index and/or securities that have economic characteristics that are substantially similar to those of the Index Securities of the applicable FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index. Each RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF will terminate on its Termination Date (as defined below). See "Investment Objectives".

The RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF seeks to provide unitholders with exposure to the performance of a diversified portfolio of Canadian corporate bonds, divided ("**laddered**") into five groupings with staggered maturities from one to five years, that will provide regular income while preserving capital. See "Investment Objectives".

The RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Canadian Bond ETF seeks to provide unitholders with exposure primarily to the performance of a diversified portfolio of Canadian corporate and government bonds, divided ("**laddered**") into five groupings with staggered maturities from one to five years, that will provide regular income while preserving capital. See "Investment Objectives".

Each RBC Index ETF seeks to replicate, to the extent possible, the performance of an index (each, an "Index" and collectively, the "Indices"), net of expenses. See "Investment Objectives".

## Purchase and Listing of Units

CAD Units of each of the RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF and the RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF have been conditionally approved for listing on the Toronto Stock Exchange (the "**TSX**"). Subject to satisfying the TSX's original listing requirements in respect of the RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF and the RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF on or before August 10, 2019, CAD Units of the RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF and the RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF will be listed on the TSX and offered on a continuous basis, and an investor will be able to buy or sell CAD Units of the RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF and the RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF on the TSX or any other exchange on which the RBC ETFs are traded through registered brokers and dealers in the province or territory where the investor resides.

CAD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF have been conditionally approved for listing on the Aequitas NEO Exchange Inc. (the "**NEO Exchange**"). Subject to satisfying the NEO Exchange's original listing requirements in respect of (a) the CAD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and (b) the USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF, CAD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF will be listed on the NEO Exchange and offered on a continuous basis, and an investor will be able to buy or sell CAD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF on the NEO Exchange or any other exchange on which the RBC ETFs are traded through registered brokers and dealers in the province or territory where the investor resides.

Units of the RBC ETFs, other than the RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF, the RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF, the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF, are listed on the TSX or the NEO Exchange, as the case may be, and offered on a continuous basis. Investors may incur customary brokerage commissions in buying or selling Units. All orders to purchase Units directly from an RBC ETF must be placed by Authorized Dealers or Designated Brokers. See "Purchase of Units".

## Additional Considerations

No Authorized Dealer has been involved in the preparation of this prospectus or has performed any review of the contents of this prospectus.

For a discussion of the risks associated with an investment in Units of the RBC ETFs, see "Risk Factors".

In the opinion of counsel, provided that an RBC ETF qualifies as a mutual fund trust within the meaning of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) (the “**Tax Act**”), or the Units of the RBC ETF are listed on a “designated stock exchange” within the meaning of the Tax Act (which currently includes the TSX and the NEO Exchange), such Units will be qualified investments for trusts governed by registered retirement savings plans, registered retirement income funds, deferred profit sharing plans, registered disability savings plans, registered education savings plans and tax-free savings accounts.

While each RBC ETF is a mutual fund under the securities legislation of certain provinces and territories of Canada, the RBC ETFs have received exemptive relief from certain provisions of Canadian securities legislation applicable to conventional mutual funds. See “Exemptions and Approvals”.

## Trademarks

All rights in “FTSE Canada 2018 Maturity Corporate Bond Index™”/“Indice des obligations de société à échéance cible 2018 FTSE Canada”, “FTSE Canada 2019 Maturity Corporate Bond Index™”/“Indice des obligations de société à échéance cible 2019 FTSE Canada”, “FTSE Canada 2020 Maturity Corporate Bond Index™”/“Indice des obligations de société à échéance cible 2020 FTSE Canada”, “FTSE Canada 2021 Maturity Corporate Bond Index™”/“Indice des obligations de société à échéance cible 2021 FTSE Canada”, “FTSE Canada 2022 Maturity Corporate Bond Index™”/“Indice des obligations de société à échéance cible 2022 FTSE Canada”, “FTSE Canada 2023 Maturity Corporate Bond Index™”/“Indice des obligations de société à échéance cible 2023 FTSE Canada”, “FTSE Canada 2024 Maturity Corporate Bond Index™”/“Indice des obligations de société à échéance cible 2024 FTSE Canada” and “FTSE Canada 2025 Maturity Corporate Bond Index™”/“Indice des obligations de société à échéance cible 2025 FTSE Canada” (collectively, the “**FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices**”) vest in FTSE Global Debt Capital Markets Inc. (“**FTSE GDCM**”). “FTSE®” is a registered trademark of the London Stock Exchange Group companies (the “**LSEG**”) and is used by FTSE GDCM under licence in all countries except Canada and Taiwan. “FTSE™” is a trademark of FTSE International Limited (“**FTSE**”) and is used by FTSE GDCM under licence in Canada and Taiwan.

The RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs are not in any way sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by FTSE GDCM, FTSE, or the LSEG (collectively, the “**FTSE GDCM Licensor Parties**”). The FTSE GDCM Licensor Parties make no warranty or representation whatsoever, expressly or impliedly, either as to the results to be obtained from the use of the FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices and/or the figure at which the said FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices stand at any particular time on any particular day or otherwise. The FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices are compiled and calculated by FTSE GDCM and all copyright in the FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices values and constituent lists vests in FTSE GDCM. The FTSE GDCM Licensor Parties shall not be liable (whether in negligence or otherwise) to any person for any claims arising out of (a) the use of, reliance on or any error in a FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index or (b) any investment in or the operation of the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs.

FTSE, FTSE GDCM, FTSE FI, Solactive and MSCI (each as defined herein) is each an “**Index Provider**”. The Units of the RBC ETFs are not in any way sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by the Index Providers and the Index Providers make no representation or warranty, express or implied, regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the RBC ETFs particularly or the ability of the Indices to track general market performance.

RBC GAM has entered into license agreements with the Index Providers (as defined herein) to use the Indices and certain other trademarks. See “Material Contracts – License Agreements”.

## Documents Incorporated by Reference

During the period in which the RBC ETFs are in continuous distribution, additional information will be available in the most recently filed comparative annual financial statements, any interim financial statements filed after the most recent comparative annual financial statements, the most recently filed annual management report of fund performance (“**MRFP**”), any interim MRFP filed after the annual MRFP of each RBC ETF and the most recently filed ETF Facts of each RBC ETF. These documents are or will be incorporated by reference into, and form an integral part of, this prospectus. See “Documents Incorporated by Reference”.

RBC ETF and the names of each of the exchange-traded funds listed above are trademarks of Royal Bank of Canada.

## IMPORTANT TERMS

**2018 RBC Index ETFs** – collectively, the RBC Vision Women’s Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF, the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, the RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF and the RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF.

**Authorized Dealers** – registered brokers and dealers that enter into Authorized Dealer Agreements with one or more RBC ETFs and that subscribe for and purchase Units from such RBC ETFs, and **Authorized Dealer** means any one of them.

**Bank Yield Index ETFs** – collectively, the RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF, the RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF and the RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF.

**Basket** – as applicable, a group of securities or assets as RBC GAM may determine in its discretion from time to time for the purpose of subscription orders, exchanges, redemptions or for other purposes.

**CAD Units** – the Canadian dollar denominated Units offered by each of the RBC ETFs.

**Cash Creation Fee** – the fee payable in connection with cash-only payments for subscriptions of a Prescribed Number of Units of the applicable RBC ETF, representing, as applicable, brokerage expenses, commissions, transaction costs and other costs or expenses that the RBC ETF incurs or expects to incur in purchasing securities on the market with such cash proceeds.

**Cash Exchange Fee** – the fee payable in connection with cash-only payments for exchanges of a Prescribed Number of Units of the applicable RBC ETF, representing, as applicable, brokerage expenses, commissions, transaction costs and other costs or expenses that an RBC ETF incurs or expects to incur in selling securities on the market to obtain the necessary cash for the exchange.

**CDS** – CDS Clearing and Depository Services Inc.

**Constituent Issuers** – means for each RBC ETF, the issuers included in the Index or portfolio of that RBC ETF from time to time.

**Constituent Securities** – means, for each RBC ETF, the securities of the Constituent Issuers included in the Index or portfolio of that RBC ETF from time to time.

**CRA** – Canada Revenue Agency.

**Designated Brokers** – registered brokers and dealers that enter into agreements with one or more RBC ETFs to perform certain duties in relation to such RBC ETFs, and **Designated Broker** means any one of them.

**ETF** – exchange-traded fund.

**Exchange** – the NEO Exchange and/or the TSX.

**FTSE** – FTSE International Limited, provider of the FTSE Indices.

**FTSE FI** – FTSE Fixed Income LLC, provider of the FTSE World Government Bond Index (Currency-Hedged in CAD) (formerly, Citi World Government Bond Index (Currency-Hedged in CAD)).

**FTSE GDCM** – FTSE Global Debt Capital Markets Inc. (formerly, FTSE TMX Global Debt Capital Markets Inc.), provider of the FTSE GDCM Indices.

**FTSE GDCM Indices** – means, collectively, the FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices, FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Short Term Overall Bond Index (formerly, FTSE TMX Canada Universe + Maple Short Term Overall Bond Index), FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Bond Index (formerly, FTSE TMX Canada Universe + Maple Bond Index), and **FTSE GDCM Index** means any one of them.

**FTSE GDCM Licensor Parties** – means, collectively, FTSE, FTSE GDCM, the LSEG and its affiliates.

**FTSE Indices** – means, collectively, FTSE Canada All Cap Domestic Index, FTSE USA Index, FTSE Developed ex North America Index, FTSE Emerging Index, FTSE USA Hedged 100% to CAD Index and FTSE Developed ex North America Hedged 100% to CAD Index, and **FTSE Index** means any one of them.

**FTSE Licensor Parties** – means, collectively, FTSE and the LSEG.

**FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices** – collectively, the FTSE Canada 2018 Maturity Corporate Bond Index (formerly, FTSE TMX Canada 2018 Maturity Corporate Bond Index), the FTSE Canada 2019 Maturity Corporate Bond Index (formerly, FTSE TMX Canada 2019 Maturity Corporate Bond Index), the FTSE Canada 2020 Maturity Corporate Bond Index (formerly, FTSE TMX Canada 2020 Maturity Corporate Bond Index), the FTSE Canada 2021 Maturity Corporate Bond Index (formerly, FTSE TMX Canada 2021 Maturity Corporate Bond Index), the FTSE Canada 2022 Maturity Corporate Bond Index (formerly, FTSE TMX Canada 2022 Maturity Corporate Bond Index), the FTSE Canada 2023 Maturity Corporate

Bond Index (formerly, FTSE TMX Canada 2023 Maturity Corporate Bond Index), the FTSE Canada 2024 Maturity Corporate Bond Index (formerly, FTSE TMX Canada 2024 Maturity Corporate Bond Index) and the FTSE Canada 2025 Maturity Corporate Bond Index (formerly, FTSE TMX Canada 2025 Maturity Corporate Bond Index), as the case may be, each as constituted by FTSE GDCM, and **FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index** means any one of them.

**GST** – federal goods and services tax.

**HST** – harmonized sales tax, which currently applies in lieu of GST in the Provinces of Ontario, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island and Newfoundland and Labrador.

**Index/Indices** – a benchmark or index, provided by an Index Provider, or a replacement or alternative benchmark or index that applies substantially similar criteria to those currently used by the Index Provider for the benchmark or index or successor index that is comprised of or would be comprised of the same or similar Constituent Securities, which may be used by an RBC ETF in relation to the RBC ETF's investment objective.

**Index Provider** – third-party provider of Indices, including but not limited to FTSE, FTSE GDCM, FTSE FI, Solactive AG and MSCI with which RBC GAM has entered into licensing arrangements permitting RBC GAM to use the relevant Indices and certain trademarks in connection with the operation of the applicable RBC ETF.

**Index Securities** – in relation to a particular FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index, the securities of the Constituent Issuers included in that FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index.

**Investment Sub-Advisory Agreement** – means the investment sub-advisory agreement between the Sub-advisor and RBC GAM dated August 9, 2017 in relation to the Sub-advised ETFs.

**IRC** – the independent review committee of the RBC ETFs as described under "Organization and Management Details of the RBC ETFs – Independent Review Committee".

**License Agreements** – the license agreements entered into by RBC GAM with each Index Provider.

**LSEG** – means the London Stock Exchange Group companies.

**Management Fee Distribution** – as described under "Fees and Expenses – Management Fee Distributions", an amount equal to the difference between the applicable management fee otherwise chargeable and a reduced fee determined by RBC GAM from time to time and distributed quarterly in cash by an RBC ETF to certain unitholders who hold large investments in the RBC ETF.

**Master Declaration of Trust** – the amended and restated master declaration of trust dated as of August 16, 2018 governing the RBC ETFs, as it may be further amended and/or restated from time to time.

**Maturity Date** – means, for the RBC 2018 ETF, on or about November 30, 2018; for the RBC 2019 ETF, on or about November 30, 2019; for the RBC 2020 ETF, on or about November 30, 2020; for the RBC 2021 ETF, on or about November 30, 2021; for the RBC 2022 ETF, on or about November 30, 2022; for the RBC 2023 ETF, on or about November 30, 2023; for the RBC 2024 ETF, on or about November 30, 2024 and for the RBC 2025 ETF, on or about November 30, 2025.

**Maturity Year** – the year of maturity of the applicable RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF.

**MRFP(s)** – management report(s) of fund performance.

**MSCI** – MSCI Inc., provider of the MSCI Canada IMI Women's Leadership Select Index.

**NEO Exchange** – Aequitas NEO Exchange Inc.

**Net Asset Value** – in relation to a particular RBC ETF, the value of the total assets held by that RBC ETF, less an amount equal to the total liabilities of that RBC ETF.

**Net Asset Value per Unit** – in relation to a particular RBC ETF, the Net Asset Value of that RBC ETF attributable to a class divided by the total number of Units of the class of that RBC ETF, outstanding.

**New RBC ETFs** – collectively, the RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF and the RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF and New RBC ETF means any one of them.

**NI 81-102** – National Instrument 81-102 – *Investment Funds*.

**NI 81-107** – National Instrument 81-107 – *Independent Review Committee for Investment Funds*.

**Other Securities** – securities other than Constituent Securities included in the portfolio of an RBC ETF, including exchange-traded funds (ETFs), mutual funds or other public investment funds or derivative instruments.

**Prescribed Number of Units** – in relation to an RBC ETF, the number of Units determined by RBC GAM from time to time for the purpose of subscription orders, exchanges, redemptions or for such other purposes as RBC GAM may determine.

**RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETFs** – collectively, the RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF and RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Canadian Bond ETF and **RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF** means any one of them.

**RBC 2018 ETF** – RBC Target 2018 Corporate Bond Index ETF.

**RBC 2019 ETF** – RBC Target 2019 Corporate Bond Index ETF.

**RBC 2020 ETF** – RBC Target 2020 Corporate Bond Index ETF.

**RBC 2021 ETF** – RBC Target 2021 Corporate Bond Index ETF.

**RBC 2022 ETF** – RBC Target 2022 Corporate Bond Index ETF.

**RBC 2023 ETF** – RBC Target 2023 Corporate Bond Index ETF.

**RBC 2024 ETF** – RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF.

**RBC 2025 ETF** – RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF.

**RBC Bond Index ETFs** – collectively, RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF, RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF and RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF.

**RBC ETFs** – collectively, RBC 2018 ETF, RBC 2019 ETF, RBC 2020 ETF, RBC 2021 ETF, RBC 2022 ETF, RBC 2023 ETF, RBC 2024 ETF, RBC 2025 ETF, RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF, RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Canadian Bond ETF and the RBC Index ETFs, and **RBC ETF** means any one of them.

**RBC Equity Index ETFs** – collectively, RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF, RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, RBC International Equity Index ETF, RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF.

**RBC Index ETFs** – collectively, RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF, RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF, RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF, RBC Vision Women's Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF, RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF, RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF, RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, RBC International Equity Index ETF, RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF and **RBC Index ETF** means any one of them.

**RBC GAM** – RBC Global Asset Management Inc., the manager, trustee and portfolio manager of the RBC ETFs.

**RBC IS** – RBC Investor Services Trust, the custodian, valuation agent and securities lending agent of the RBC ETFs.

**RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs** – collectively, the RBC 2018 ETF, the RBC 2019 ETF, the RBC 2020 ETF, the RBC 2021 ETF, the RBC 2022 ETF, the RBC 2023 ETF, the RBC 2024 ETF and the RBC 2025 ETF, and **RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF** means any one of them.

**RCAN** – RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF.

**RCSB** – RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF.

**RCUB** – RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF.

**RBNK** – RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF.

**RBO** – RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF.

**REEM/REEM.U** – RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF.

**Registered Plans** – trusts governed by registered retirement savings plans, registered retirement income funds, registered disability savings plans, deferred profit sharing plans, registered education savings plans and tax-free savings accounts.

**Relative Weight** – in relation to a particular Index, the quoted market value of the Constituent Securities of an individual Constituent Issuer or a potential Constituent Issuer, as applicable, divided by the aggregate quoted market value of all Constituent Securities of all Constituent Issuers in that Index.

**RGGB** – RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF.

**RINH** – RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF.

**RINT/RINT.U** – RBC International Equity Index ETF.

**RLB** – RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Canadian Bond ETF.

**RLDR** – RBC Vision Women’s Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF.

**Royal Bank** – Royal Bank of Canada.

**RQF** – RBC Target 2018 Corporate Bond Index ETF.

**RQG** – RBC Target 2019 Corporate Bond Index ETF.

**RQH** – RBC Target 2020 Corporate Bond Index ETF.

**RQI** – RBC Target 2021 Corporate Bond Index ETF.

**RQJ** – RBC Target 2022 Corporate Bond Index ETF.

**RQK** – RBC Target 2023 Corporate Bond Index ETF.

**RQL** – RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF.

**RQN** – RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF.

**RUBH** – RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF.

**RUBY/RUBY.U** – RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF.

**RUSA/RUSA.U** – RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF.

**RUSH** – RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF.

**Solactive** – Solactive AG, provider of the Solactive Indices.

**Solactive Indices** – collectively, the Solactive U.S. Banks Yield Index and the Solactive U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index.

**Sub-advised ETFs** – collectively, the RBC Index ETFs (other than the RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF and the 2018 RBC Index ETFs) and Sub-advised ETF means any one of them.

**Sub-advisor** or **SSGA Canada** – State Street Global Advisors, Ltd.

**Tax Act** – the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) and the regulations issued thereunder.

**Termination Date** – means a date on or after the Maturity Date of an RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF when the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF ceases to exist, or any other date upon which an RBC ETF may be terminated by RBC GAM on not less than 60 days’ notice to unitholders.

**Trading Day** – for each RBC ETF, a day on which (i) a regular session of the applicable Exchange is held; (ii) the primary market or exchange for the majority of the securities held by the RBC ETF is open for trading; and (iii) if applicable, the Index Provider calculates and publishes data relating to the applicable Index.

**TSX** – the Toronto Stock Exchange.

**Underlying Funds** – an exchange-traded fund managed by RBC GAM or certain other investment funds (and in respect of an RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETF one or more RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs), and **Underlying Fund** means any one of them.

**Unit** – in relation to a particular RBC ETF, a unit of beneficial interest in that RBC ETF, being either a CAD Unit or USD Unit, as applicable in the circumstances.

**U.S. and United States** – United States of America.

**USD Units** – the U.S. dollar denominated Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF.

This page is intentionally left blank.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	1	EXPERTS	74
SUMMARY OF FEES AND EXPENSES	12	EXEMPTIONS AND APPROVALS	74
OVERVIEW OF THE LEGAL STRUCTURE OF THE RBC ETFs	17	OTHER MATERIAL FACTS	76
INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES	18	PURCHASERS' STATUTORY RIGHTS OF WITHDRAWAL AND RESCISSION	79
THE INDICES	22	DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE	79
INVESTMENT STRATEGIES	26	INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT	F-1
OVERVIEW OF THE SECTORS IN WHICH THE RBC ETFs INVEST	30	RBC VISION WOMEN'S LEADERSHIP MSCI CANADA INDEX ETF STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION	F-2
INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS	32	INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT	F-4
FEES AND EXPENSES	32	RBC U.S. EQUITY (CAD HEDGED) INDEX ETF STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION	F-5
ANNUAL RETURNS, MANAGEMENT EXPENSE RATIO AND TRADING EXPENSE RATIO	34	RBC INTERNATIONAL EQUITY (CAD HEDGED) INDEX ETF STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION	F-7
RISK FACTORS	36	RBC U.S. BANKS YIELD INDEX ETF STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION	F-9
DISTRIBUTION POLICY	47	RBC U.S. BANKS YIELD (CAD HEDGED) INDEX ETF STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION	F-11
PURCHASE OF UNITS	47	INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT	F-13
EXCHANGE AND REDEMPTION OF UNITS	50	RBC TARGET 2024 CORPORATE BOND INDEX ETF STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION	F-14
PRICE RANGE AND TRADING VOLUME OF UNITS	52	RBC TARGET 2025 CORPORATE BOND INDEX ETF STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION	F-16
INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS	55	CERTIFICATE OF THE RBC ETFs, THE TRUSTEE, MANAGER AND PROMOTER	C-1
INTERNATIONAL INFORMATION REPORTING	60		
ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT DETAILS OF THE RBC ETFs	60		
CALCULATION OF NET ASSET VALUE	66		
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	67		
ATTRIBUTES OF THE SECURITIES	68		
UNITHOLDER MATTERS	69		
TERMINATION OF THE RBC ETFs	70		
PRINCIPAL HOLDERS OF SECURITIES	71		
INTERESTS OF MANAGEMENT AND OTHERS IN MATERIAL TRANSACTIONS	71		
PROXY VOTING DISCLOSURE FOR PORTFOLIO SECURITIES HELD	71		
MATERIAL CONTRACTS	72		

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

The following is a summary of the principal features of this distribution and should be read together with the more detailed information and financial data and statements contained elsewhere in this prospectus or incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

**Issuers:**

- RBC Target 2018 Corporate Bond Index ETF (“RBC 2018 ETF”)
- RBC Target 2019 Corporate Bond Index ETF (“RBC 2019 ETF”)
- RBC Target 2020 Corporate Bond Index ETF (“RBC 2020 ETF”)
- RBC Target 2021 Corporate Bond Index ETF (“RBC 2021 ETF”)
- RBC Target 2022 Corporate Bond Index ETF (“RBC 2022 ETF”)
- RBC Target 2023 Corporate Bond Index ETF (“RBC 2023 ETF”)
- RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF (“RBC 2024 ETF”)
- RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF (“RBC 2025 ETF”)
- RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF
- RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Canadian Bond ETF
- RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF
- RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF
- RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF
- RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF
- RBC Vision Women’s Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF
- RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF
- RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF
- RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF
- RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF
- RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF
- RBC International Equity Index ETF
- RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF
- RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF

(each, an “RBC ETF” and collectively, the “RBC ETFs”).

Each RBC ETF is an exchange-traded fund established as a trust under the laws of the Province of Ontario. RBC GAM is the manager, trustee and portfolio manager of the RBC ETFs.

**Offerings:** Each RBC ETF offers a class of units denominated in Canadian dollars (the “CAD Units”). The RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF also offer a class of units denominated in U.S. dollars (the “USD Units”).

The USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF are identical to the CAD Units of such funds except that the USD Units are denominated in U.S. dollars whereas the CAD Units are denominated in Canadian dollars.

**Continuous Distribution:** CAD Units of each of the RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF and the RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF (collectively, the “**New RBC ETFs**”) have been conditionally approved for listing on the Toronto Stock Exchange (the “**TSX**”). Subject to satisfying the TSX’s original listing requirements in respect of the New RBC ETFs on or before August 10, 2019, CAD Units of the New RBC ETFs will be listed on the TSX and offered on a continuous basis, and an investor will be able to buy or sell CAD Units of the New RBC ETFs on the TSX or any other exchange on which the RBC ETFs are traded through registered brokers and dealers in the province or territory where the investor resides.

CAD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF have been conditionally approved for listing on the Aequitas NEO Exchange Inc. (the “**NEO Exchange**”). Subject to satisfying the NEO Exchange’s original listing requirements in respect of (a) the CAD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and (b) the USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF, CAD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF will be listed on the NEO Exchange and offered on a continuous basis, and an investor will be able to buy or sell CAD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF on the NEO Exchange or any other exchange on which the RBC ETFs are traded through registered brokers and dealers in the province or territory where the investor resides.

Units of the RBC ETFs, other than the RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF, the RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF, the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF, are listed on the TSX or the NEO Exchange, as the case may be, and offered on a continuous basis. Investors may incur customary brokerage commissions in buying or selling Units. All orders to purchase Units directly from an RBC ETF must be placed by Authorized Dealers or Designated Brokers.

See “Purchase of Units”.

**Investment Objectives  
and Strategies of the  
RBC ETFs:**

**RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs**

The investment objective of each RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF is to provide income, for a limited period of time ending on the respective RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF's Termination Date, by replicating, to the extent possible, the investment results that correspond generally to the performance, before the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF's fees and expenses, of the applicable FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index. Each RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF intends to invest at least 90% of its total assets in and hold the Index Securities of the applicable FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index and/or securities that have economic characteristics that are substantially similar to those of the Index Securities of the applicable FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index. Each RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF will terminate on its Termination Date. See "Investment Objectives".

Each RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF primarily uses an index replication strategy to track as closely as possible the performance of the applicable FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index. However, an RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF may use a sampling strategy to achieve its objective, if such an approach is appropriate. See "Investment Strategies".

**RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF**

The RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF seeks to provide unitholders with exposure to the performance of a diversified portfolio of Canadian corporate bonds, divided ("laddered") into five groupings with staggered maturities from one to five years, that will provide regular income while preserving capital. See "Investment Objectives".

The RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF will achieve exposure to Canadian corporate bonds primarily by investing in an equal weighted portfolio of five RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs with remaining terms to maturity of one to five years. At the end of each year, the nearest term RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF will be sold and the proceeds will be invested into a longer-dated RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF to maintain the one to five year ladder. The portfolio holdings will be rebalanced on a semi-annual basis. The frequency of the rebalancing may change without notice. See "Investment Strategies".

**RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Canadian Bond ETF**

The RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Canadian Bond ETF seeks to provide unitholders with exposure primarily to the performance of a diversified portfolio of Canadian corporate and government bonds, divided ("laddered") into five groupings with staggered maturities from one to five years, that will provide regular income while preserving capital. See "Investment Objectives".

The RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Canadian Bond ETF will achieve exposure to Canadian corporate and government bonds primarily by investing in a portfolio of five equally weighted sub-portfolios, each of which is targeted to provide at least 30% exposure to government bonds and no more than 70% exposure to corporate bonds. The portfolios may deviate at times from their targeted weights due to market fluctuations between rebalance periods. The government bond exposure will be obtained by direct investment in one or more government bonds. The decision to invest in each government bond is based on RBC GAM's assessment of each bond's term to maturity, credit quality, yield to maturity and an overall emphasis on issuer diversification. The corporate bond exposure will be obtained primarily by investing in an appropriate RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF. Each sub-portfolio will have remaining terms to maturity ranging from one to five years. At the end of each year, the nearest term sub-portfolio will be sold and proceeds rolled into a new five-year sub-portfolio in order to maintain the one to five year ladder. The portfolio holdings will be rebalanced on a quarterly basis. The frequency of the rebalancing may change without notice. See "Investment Strategies".

## RBC Index ETFs

Each RBC Index ETF seeks to replicate, to the extent possible, the performance of the applicable Index, net of expenses.

The following table sets out the current Index and Index Provider for each of the RBC Index ETFs:

RBC INDEX ETF	CURRENT INDEX	INDEX PROVIDER
RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF	FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Short Term Overall Bond Index <sup>1</sup>	FTSE GDCM
RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF	FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Bond Index <sup>2</sup>	FTSE GDCM
RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	FTSE World Government Bond Index (Currency-Hedged in CAD) <sup>3</sup>	FTSE FI
RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF	FTSE Canada All Cap Domestic Index	FTSE
RBC Vision Women's Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF	MSCI Canada IMI Women's Leadership Select Index	MSCI
RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF	Solactive Canada Bank Yield Index	Solactive
RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF	FTSE USA Index	FTSE
RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF	Solactive U.S. Banks Yield Index	Solactive
RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	Solactive U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index	Solactive
RBC International Equity Index ETF	FTSE Developed ex North America Index	FTSE
RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF	FTSE Emerging Index	FTSE

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Formerly, FTSE TMX Canada Universe + Maple Short Term Overall Bond Index.

<sup>2</sup> Formerly, FTSE TMX Canada Universe + Maple Bond Index.

<sup>3</sup> Formerly, Citi World Government Bond Index (Currency-Hedged in CAD).

### *RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF*

The RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF uses derivatives to hedge against fluctuations in foreign currencies to minimize exposure to changes of foreign currencies relative to the Canadian dollar.

### *RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF*

The investment strategy of the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF is to invest substantially all of its assets in units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF (the "underlying RBC ETF"), while seeking to minimize exposure to currency fluctuations between the U.S. and the Canadian dollar. The RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF has received exemptive relief to enable it to invest in units of the underlying RBC ETF. See "Exemptions and Approvals". The RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF may also invest directly in and hold the Constituent Securities of the FTSE USA Hedged 100% to CAD Index or securities intended to replicate the performance of the Index, in order to achieve its investment objectives. The RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF uses derivatives to hedge against fluctuations in the U.S. dollar to minimize exposure to changes of the U.S. dollar relative to the Canadian dollar. See "Investment Strategies".

### *RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF*

The investment strategy of the RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF is to invest substantially all of its assets in units of the RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF (the "underlying RBC ETF"), while seeking to minimize exposure to currency fluctuations between the U.S. and the Canadian dollars. The RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF has received exemptive relief to enable it to invest in units of the underlying RBC ETF. See "Exemptions and Approvals". The RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF may also invest directly in and hold the Constituent Securities of the Solactive U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index or securities intended to replicate the performance of the Index, in order to achieve its investment objectives. The RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF uses derivatives to hedge against fluctuations in the U.S. dollar to minimize exposure to changes of the U.S. dollar relative to the Canadian dollar. See "Investment Strategies".

### *RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF*

The investment strategy of the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF is to invest substantially all of its assets in units of the RBC International Equity Index ETF (the “**underlying RBC ETF**”), while seeking to minimize exposure to currency fluctuations between foreign currencies and the Canadian dollar. The RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF has received exemptive relief to enable it to invest in units of the underlying RBC ETF. See “Exemptions and Approvals”. The RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF may also invest directly in and hold the Constituent Securities of the FTSE Developed ex North America Hedged 100% to CAD Index or securities intended to replicate the performance of the Index, in order to achieve its investment objectives. The RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF uses derivatives to hedge against fluctuations in foreign currencies to minimize exposure to changes of foreign currencies relative to the Canadian dollar. See “Investment Strategies”.

The investment strategy of each RBC Index ETF is to invest in and hold a proportionate share of the Constituent Securities of the applicable Index, or Other Securities, in a manner that seeks to replicate the performance of that Index, in order to achieve its investment objectives. The RBC Index ETFs may also hold cash and cash equivalents or other money market instruments in order to meet their current obligations.

A sampling methodology (rather than a replicating methodology) may also be used by RBC GAM or the Sub-advisor, as applicable, in order to select investments for the RBC Index ETFs. Sampling means that the portfolio manager or sub-advisor, as the case may be, will select a broadly diversified subset of Constituent Securities and/or Other Securities that, in aggregate, approximates the full Index. The portfolio manager or sub-advisor, as applicable, does this by matching, as closely as it can, the RBC Index ETF’s portfolio investments to the primary risk factors and other key characteristics of the applicable Index, including for example, performance attributes, sector weightings and market capitalization and seeks to achieve returns that are similar to the applicable Index. The quantity of Constituent Securities selected using such sampling methodology will be based on a number of factors, including the asset base of the RBC Index ETF. See “Investment Strategies – Sampling Methodology”.

The RBC Index ETFs will not try to outperform the applicable Index and will not seek temporary defensive positions when markets decline or appear overvalued.

RBC GAM may, subject to any required Unitholder approval, change the Index underlying an RBC Index ETF to another index in order to provide investors with substantially the same exposure to the asset class to which that RBC Index ETF is currently exposed. If RBC GAM changes the Index underlying any RBC Index ETF, or any index replacing such Index, RBC GAM will issue a press release identifying the new Index, describing its constituent securities and specifying the reasons for the change in the Index.

### **Investment in Underlying Funds**

In accordance with Canadian securities legislation, including NI 81-102, an RBC ETF (other than the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs) may invest in one or more exchange-traded funds managed by RBC GAM or certain other investment funds (and in respect of an RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETF one or more RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs) (collectively, “**Underlying Funds**”), provided that no management fees or incentive fees are payable by the RBC ETF that, to a reasonable person, would duplicate a fee payable by the Underlying Fund for the same service. See “Investment Strategies”.

### **Securities Lending**

Securities lending transactions may be utilized by the RBC ETFs in accordance with NI 81-102, and any exemptive relief therefrom, to provide incremental return to the RBC ETFs in a manner that is consistent with the investment objectives of the RBC ETFs. Securities lending is also a means of generating income for the purpose of meeting the RBC ETFs’ current obligations. See “Investment Strategies – Securities Lending”.

## Use of Derivative Instruments

Each of the RBC ETFs may invest in or use derivative instruments, including futures contracts and forward contracts, from time to time for hedging or non-hedging purposes provided that the use of such derivative instruments is in compliance with NI 81-102 and is consistent with the investment objective and strategy of the RBC ETF. Any exposure that the portfolio of the RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF may have to foreign currencies will be hedged back to the Canadian dollar. See "Investment Strategies – Use of Derivative Instruments".

### **Risk Factors:**

There are certain general risk factors inherent to an investment in all of the RBC ETFs either directly, in the case of the RBC ETFs that invest directly in portfolio securities, and in some cases indirectly, in the case of the RBC ETFs that may gain exposure to portfolio securities indirectly through investment in Underlying Funds or as a result of their exposure to certain of the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs. These risk factors include the following:

- › General Risks of Investments;
- › Asset Class Risk;
- › Calculation of Indices Risk;
- › Passive Investment Risk;
- › Risk that Units Will Trade at Prices Other than Net Asset Value per Unit;
- › Securities Lending Transaction Risks;
- › Risks Associated with Derivative Investments;
- › Risk of Adverse Changes in Legislation;
- › Tax-Related Risks;
- › Liquidity Risk;
- › Market Risk;
- › Concentration Risk;
- › Tracking Risk; and
- › Cyber Security Risk.

See "Risk Factors – General Risks Relating to an Investment in the RBC ETFs".

In addition to the general risk factors applicable to all of the RBC ETFs set forth above, there are certain additional specific risk factors inherent in an investment in certain RBC ETFs, as indicated in the table below:

RISK FACTORS	EXCHANGE TICKER SYMBOLS									
	RQF	RQG	RQH	RQI	RQJ	RQK	RQL	RQN	RBO	RLB
Cease Trading of Underlying Securities									√	√
Credit Risk	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Currency Hedging Risk										
Currency Risk										
Declining Yield Risk	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Equity Investment Risk										
Foreign Investment Risk										
Fluctuation of Yield and Liquidation Amount Risk	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Fund of Funds Investment Risk									√	√
Interest Rate Risk	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Lack of Operating History							√	√		
Reliance on the Manager and if applicable, the Sub-advisor									√	√
Risk of No Active Market for the Units							√	√		
Sampling Process Risk	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√		
Significant Investor Risk	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√		
USD Units Risk										

RISK FACTORS	EXCHANGE TICKER SYMBOLS									
	RCSB	RCUB	RGGB	RCAN	RLDR	RBNK	RUSA/ RUSA.U	RUSH	RUBY/ RUBY.U	RUBH
Cease Trading of Underlying Securities								√		√
Credit Risk	√	√	√							
Currency Hedging Risk			√					√		√
Currency Risk							√		√	
Declining Yield Risk	√	√	√							
Equity Investment Risk				√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Foreign Investment Risk			√				√		√	
Fluctuation of Yield and Liquidation Amount Risk										
Fund of Funds Investment Risk								√		√
Interest Rate Risk	√	√	√							
Lack of Operating History					√			√	√	√
Reliance on the Manager and if applicable, the Sub-advisor	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Risk of No Active Market for the Units					√			√	√	√
Sampling Process Risk	√	√	√	√			√	√		
Significant Investor Risk		√		√	√		√		√	
USD Units Risk							√		√	

RISK FACTORS	EXCHANGE TICKER SYMBOLS		
	RINT/ RINT.U	RINH	REEM/ REEM.U
Cease Trading of Underlying Securities		√	
Credit Risk			
Currency Hedging Risk		√	
Currency Risk	√		√
Declining Yield Risk			
Equity Investment Risk	√	√	√
Foreign Investment Risk	√	√	√
Fluctuation of Yield and Liquidation Amount Risk			
Fund of Funds Investment Risk		√	
Interest Rate Risk			
Lack of Operating History		√	
Reliance on the Manager and if applicable, the Sub-advisor	√	√	√
Risk of No Active Market for the Units		√	
Sampling Process Risk	√	√	√
Significant Investor Risk	√		
USD Units Risk	√		√

See “Risk Factors – Additional Risks Relating to an Investment in Certain RBC ETFs”.

**Income Tax  
Considerations:**

This summary of Canadian tax considerations for the RBC ETFs and for Canadian resident unitholders is subject in its entirety to the qualifications, limitations and assumptions set out in “Income Tax Considerations”. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors about their individual circumstances.

A unitholder who is resident in Canada and who holds Units as capital property (all within the meaning of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) (the “**Tax Act**”)) will generally be required to include in the unitholder’s income for tax purposes for any year the amount of net income and net taxable capital gains of the RBC ETF paid or payable to the unitholder in the year and deducted by the RBC ETF in computing its income. Any non-taxable distributions from an RBC ETF (other than the non-taxable portion of any net realized capital gains of an RBC ETF) paid or payable to a unitholder in a taxation year will reduce the adjusted cost base of the unitholder’s Units of that RBC ETF. To the extent that a unitholder’s adjusted cost base would otherwise be a negative amount, the negative amount will be deemed to be a capital gain realized by the unitholder and the adjusted cost base of the Unit to the unitholder will be nil immediately thereafter. Any loss of an RBC ETF cannot be allocated to, and cannot be treated as a loss of, the unitholders of that RBC ETF. Upon the actual or deemed disposition of a Unit held by the unitholder as capital property, including the exchange or redemption of a Unit, a capital gain (or a capital loss) will generally be realized by the unitholder to the extent that the proceeds of disposition of the Unit exceed (or are less than) the aggregate of the adjusted cost base to the unitholder of the Unit and any reasonable costs of disposition.

The Master Declaration of Trust governing each of the RBC ETFs requires that the RBC ETF distribute its net income and net realized capital gains, if any, for each taxation year to unitholders to such an extent that the RBC ETF will not be liable in any taxation year for ordinary income tax.

See “Income Tax Considerations”.

**Special Considerations  
for Unitholders:**

The RBC ETFs have obtained exemptive relief from certain provisions contained in securities legislation such that the so-called “early warning” requirements set out in Canadian securities legislation do not apply in connection with the acquisition of Units. In addition, based upon exemptive relief granted by the Canadian securities regulatory authorities, a unitholder may acquire more than 20% of the Units of a class of any RBC ETF through purchases on an Exchange without regard to the takeover bid requirements of applicable securities legislation, provided that such unitholder, as well as any person acting jointly or in concert with the unitholder, undertakes to RBC GAM not to vote more than 20% of the Units of a class of that RBC ETF.

Units of the RBC ETFs are “mark-to-market property” for purposes of the “mark-to-market” rules in the Tax Act. These rules require taxpayers that are financial institutions within the meaning of the rules to recognize annually on income account any accrued gains and losses on securities that are “mark-to-market property” within the meaning of the rules.

Each RBC ETF (other than the RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETFs), in basing its investment decisions on the applicable Index, may invest more of its net assets in one or more issuers than is permitted for actively managed mutual funds.

The Units of each RBC ETF (other than the RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETFs and the RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF) are, in the opinion of the Manager, index participation units within the meaning of NI 81-102. A mutual fund wishing to invest in Units of an RBC ETF (other than an RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETF and the RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF) should make its own assessment of its ability to do so after careful consideration of the relevant provisions of NI 81-102, including but not limited to whether the Units of the applicable RBC ETF should be considered index participation units, as well as the control, concentration and certain of the “fund of funds” restrictions. No purchase of Units of an RBC ETF should be made solely in reliance on the above statements.

See “Income Tax Considerations”, “Purchase of Units – Special Considerations for Unitholders” and “Exemptions and Approvals”.

**Exchange:**

Unitholders may exchange the Prescribed Number of Units (or an integral multiple thereof) on any Trading Day for Baskets and cash. See “Exchange and Redemption of Units – Exchange of Units at Net Asset Value per Unit for Baskets and Cash”.

**Redemption:**

Unitholders may redeem Units of an RBC ETF for cash at a redemption price per Unit equal to 95% of the Net Asset Value of the Units on the effective day of the redemption. Unitholders will generally be able to sell (rather than redeem) Units at the full market price on an Exchange through a registered broker or dealer subject only to customary brokerage commissions. Therefore, unitholders are advised to consult their brokers, dealers or investment advisors before redeeming their Units for cash. No fees or expenses are paid by a unitholder to RBC GAM or the RBC ETFs in connection with selling Units on an Exchange. See “Exchange and Redemption of Units – Redemption of Units for Cash”.

**Distribution Policy:** Cash distributions on Units of an RBC ETF will be made in the currency in which the Units of the RBC ETF are denominated. Cash distributions on Units of the RBC ETFs (other than the RBC Equity Index ETFs, the RBC Vision Women's Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF, the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF) are expected to be made monthly and, in respect of the RBC Equity Index ETFs, the RBC Vision Women's Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF, the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, are expected to be made quarterly. For the purposes of the Tax Act, distributions on Units of the RBC ETFs are expected to consist primarily of ordinary income sourced from interest payments received or accrued by the RBC ETF for all RBC ETFs other than the RBC Index ETFs and interest income and dividend income or foreign investment income in respect of the RBC Index ETFs, but may also include net realized capital gains and returns of capital, in any case, less the expenses of the RBC ETF. To the extent that the expenses of an RBC ETF exceed the income generated by such RBC ETF in any given month or quarter, as applicable, a monthly or quarterly distribution, as applicable, may not be paid.

For each taxation year, each RBC ETF will ensure that the net income and net realized capital gains of the RBC ETF have been distributed to unitholders to such an extent that the RBC ETF will not be liable for ordinary income tax thereon. To the extent that any RBC ETF has not distributed the full amount of its net income or net capital gains in cash in any taxation year, the difference between such amount and the amount actually distributed by the RBC ETF in cash will be paid as a "reinvested distribution". Reinvested distributions will be reinvested automatically in additional Units of the applicable class of the RBC ETF at a price equal to the Net Asset Value per Unit of the applicable class of the RBC ETF and the Units of that class will be immediately consolidated such that the number of outstanding Units of the applicable class following the distribution will equal the number of Units of the applicable class outstanding prior to the distribution. See "Distribution Policy".

**Termination:** Each RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF will terminate on its Termination Date, which generally will be on or after its Maturity Date. In connection with such termination, each RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF will make a cash distribution to the then-current unitholders of all net income, net realized capital gains and capital of the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF that have not previously been distributed to unitholders. The RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETFs and the RBC Index ETFs do not have a fixed termination date, but may be terminated by RBC GAM without unitholder approval on not less than 60 days' notice to unitholders.

In the event that an Index Provider ceases to calculate an Index or the applicable License Agreement is terminated, the Manager may terminate an RBC ETF on 60 days' notice, change the investment objective of that RBC ETF, seek to replicate an alternative index or make such other arrangements as RBC GAM considers appropriate and in the best interests of Unitholders of the RBC ETF in the circumstances. See "The Indices – Termination of the Indices".

See "Termination of the RBC ETFs".

**Eligibility for Investment:** Provided that the Units of an RBC ETF are and continue to be listed on an Exchange or that the RBC ETF qualifies and continues to qualify as a mutual fund trust under the Tax Act or is a registered investment under the Tax Act, the Units of the RBC ETF will be qualified investments under the Tax Act for Registered Plans. In the opinion of counsel, the Units will qualify as "marketable securities" as that term is used in the Tax Act provided that the Units are and continue to be listed on the NEO Exchange or the TSX, as applicable. Holders of tax-free savings accounts, registered disability savings plans, subscribers of registered education savings plans and annuitants of registered retirement savings plans and registered retirement income funds should consult with their tax advisors regarding whether Units of an RBC ETF would be a prohibited investment for such accounts or plans in their particular circumstances. See "Income Tax Considerations – Status of the RBC ETFs".

**Non-Resident Unitholders:** Under certain circumstances, RBC GAM may take steps to limit the number of non-resident unitholders that may invest in an RBC ETF. See "Plan of Distribution – Non-Resident Unitholders".

**Organization and Management of the RBC ETFs:**

*Manager, Trustee and Portfolio Manager*

RBC GAM is the manager, trustee and portfolio manager and is responsible for the operations of the RBC ETFs, including the management of the RBC ETFs' investment portfolios. The address of RBC GAM and the RBC ETFs is 155 Wellington Street West, Suite 2200, Toronto, Ontario M5V 3K7.

RBC GAM is the primary investment manager for the RBC® businesses serving the needs of private clients, including the RBC ETFs. RBC GAM is an indirect, wholly owned subsidiary of Royal Bank of Canada ("Royal Bank"). We refer to Royal Bank and affiliated companies of Royal Bank as "RBC".

See "Organization and Management Details of the RBC ETFs – Manager, Trustee and Portfolio Manager of the RBC ETFs".

*Sub-advisor*

State Street Global Advisors, Ltd. (the "Sub-advisor" or "SSGA Canada") acts as the investment sub-advisor to the RBC Index ETFs (other than the RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF and the 2018 RBC Index ETFs) and will be responsible for implementing the investment strategy of the RBC Index ETFs (other than the RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF and the 2018 RBC Index ETFs) pursuant to the terms of an Investment Sub-advisory Agreement between RBC GAM and the Sub-advisor. SSGA Canada is registered under Canadian securities regulations in the categories of portfolio manager, exempt market dealer and investment fund manager in all ten provinces of Canada. SSGA Canada is also registered as a commodities advisor with the Manitoba Securities Commission, commodity trading counsel and commodity trading manager with the Ontario Securities Commission, and as derivatives portfolio manager with the Autorité des marchés financiers. SSGA Canada delegates its portfolio management activities to its Boston-based affiliate, State Street Global Advisors Trust Company ("SSGA Trust Company"), a non-depository Massachusetts trust company. SSGA Trust Company is a wholly owned subsidiary of State Street Bank and Trust Company. SSGA Canada delegates investment management services relating to futures, options on futures and swaps generally traded on a U.S. exchange and/or with a U.S. counterparty to SSGA Funds Management, Inc. ("SSGA FM"). SSGA FM is registered as a commodity trading advisor with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission and National Futures Association.

The address of the Sub-advisor is 770 Sherbrooke Street West, Suite 1200, Montreal, Quebec H3A 1G1.

See "Organization and Management Details of the RBC ETFs – Sub-advisor".

*Custodian and Valuation Agent*

RBC Investor Services Trust ("RBC IS") is the custodian and valuation agent of the RBC ETFs and provides administrative services to the RBC ETFs pursuant to a custodian agreement between RBC GAM, in its capacity as trustee and manager of the RBC ETFs, and RBC IS dated as of September 2, 2011 (as amended from time to time, the "Custodian Agreement") and a valuation and administrative services agreement dated September 9, 2011 between RBC GAM, in its capacity as trustee and manager of the RBC ETFs, and RBC IS (as amended from time to time, the "Valuation and Administrative Services Agreement"). RBC IS is responsible for certain aspects of the day-to-day administration of the RBC ETFs, including calculating Net Asset Value, net income and net realized capital gains of the RBC ETFs. RBC IS's principal office is located in Toronto, Ontario. Royal Bank owns 100% of RBC IS and RBC IS is an affiliate of RBC GAM. See "Organization and Management Details of the RBC ETFs – Custodian and Valuation Agent".

*Registrar and Transfer Agent*

The registrar and transfer agent for the Units of the RBC ETFs is TSX Trust Company at its principal office in Toronto, Ontario. See "Organization and Management Details of the RBC ETFs – Registrar and Transfer Agent".

### *Auditor*

The auditor of the RBC ETFs is PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, at its principal offices in Toronto, Ontario. See “Organization and Management Details of the RBC ETFs – Auditor”.

### *Securities Lending Agent*

The securities lending agent of the RBC ETFs is RBC IS, at its principal offices in Toronto, Ontario. The securities lending agent acts on behalf of the RBC ETFs in administering the securities lending transactions entered into by the RBC ETFs. See “Organization and Management Details of the RBC ETFs – Securities Lending Agent”.

**Documents Incorporated by Reference:** During the period in which the RBC ETFs are in continuous distribution, additional information will be available in the most recently filed comparative annual financial statements, any interim financial statements filed after the most recent annual financial statements, the most recently filed annual MRFP, any interim MRFP filed after the annual MRFP of each RBC ETF and the most recently filed ETF Facts of each RBC ETF. These documents are or will be incorporated by reference into, and form an integral part of, this prospectus. These documents may be obtained upon request, at no cost, by calling 1-855-RBC-ETFS (722-3837), by emailing RBC GAM at [etfs.investments@rbc.com](mailto:etfs.investments@rbc.com) (English) or [fnb.investissements@rbc.com](mailto:fnb.investissements@rbc.com) (French) or by contacting a registered dealer. These documents and other information about the RBC ETFs are also available from the RBC ETFs website at [www.rbcgam.com/etfs](http://www.rbcgam.com/etfs) and are publicly available at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com). See “Documents Incorporated by Reference”.

## SUMMARY OF FEES AND EXPENSES

The table below lists the fees and expenses payable by the RBC ETFs. The value of a unitholder’s investment in an RBC ETF will be reduced by the amount of fees and expenses charged to such RBC ETF. See “Fees and Expenses”.

### Fees and Expenses Payable by the RBC ETFs

Type of Fee	Amount and Description
<b>Management Fee:</b>	RBC GAM is entitled to receive a fee for acting as manager, trustee and portfolio manager of the RBC ETFs (the “management fee”). The fee is based on a percentage of the Net Asset Value of each of the following RBC ETFs and is listed below:

RBC ETF	ANNUAL MANAGEMENT FEE PRIOR TO MATURITY YEAR	ANNUAL MANAGEMENT FEE IN MATURITY YEAR <sup>1</sup>
RBC 2018 ETF	N/A <sup>2</sup>	0.20%
RBC 2019 ETF	0.25%	0.20%
RBC 2020 ETF	0.25%	0.20%
RBC 2021 ETF	0.25%	0.20%
RBC 2022 ETF	0.25%	0.20%
RBC 2023 ETF	0.25%	0.20%
RBC 2024 ETF	0.25%	0.20%
RBC 2025 ETF	0.25%	0.20%

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> The management fee declines to 0.20% beginning on January 1 of the Maturity Year.

<sup>2</sup> 2018 is the Maturity Year of the RBC 2018 ETF.

RBC ETF	ANNUAL MANAGEMENT FEE
RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF	0.10%
RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF	0.10%
RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	0.35%
RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF	0.05%
RBC Vision Women's Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF	0.25%
RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF	0.29%
RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF	0.09%
RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF	0.29%
RBC International Equity Index ETF	0.20%
RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF	0.25%

RBC GAM is, in respect of the following RBC ETFs listed below, entitled to receive a fee for acting as manager, trustee and portfolio manager of such funds and of the Underlying Funds in which such RBC ETFs invest (an "underlying product fee" and, together with the management fee, the "total annual management fee"). As the underlying product fees are embedded in the market value of the Underlying Funds in which the applicable RBC ETFs invest, the underlying product fees are paid indirectly by the RBC ETFs. Although the aggregate amounts of the underlying product fees may vary depending on the allocation of the assets of each applicable RBC ETF amongst the Underlying Funds, RBC GAM will adjust the management fee payable to it by such RBC ETFs to ensure that the total annual management fees paid directly or indirectly to RBC GAM by such RBC ETFs and the Underlying Funds will not exceed the percentage of the Net Asset Value of each of the applicable RBC ETFs.

RBC ETF	TOTAL ANNUAL MANAGEMENT FEE
RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF	0.25%
RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Canadian Bond ETF	0.22%
RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	0.09%
RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	0.29%
RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	0.20%

The management fee for each RBC ETF listed above is calculated and accrued daily and generally paid monthly, but in any case not less than quarterly. The management fee is exclusive of applicable GST/HST. RBC GAM may waive a portion of the management fee payable by an RBC ETF at any time at RBC GAM's sole discretion. Where RBC GAM has waived a portion of the management fee payable by an RBC ETF, RBC GAM retains full discretion to increase the management fee in respect of an RBC ETF at any time such that the management fees or total annual management fees, as applicable, paid to RBC GAM by the RBC ETF will not exceed the management fee or total annual management fee, as applicable, per annum for such RBC ETF as listed above.

RBC GAM, in its capacity as manager of each RBC ETF, manages the day-to-day business of each RBC ETF, including negotiating contractual agreements with and providing oversight of service providers, preparing reports to unitholders and securities regulatory authorities and conducting marketing activities. RBC GAM also acts as trustee of the RBC ETFs and as portfolio manager of each RBC ETF, managing the investment portfolios and executing portfolio transactions for each RBC ETF.

RBC GAM may agree to charge a reduced management fee as compared to the fee that RBC GAM would otherwise be entitled to receive from the RBC ETFs with respect to large investments in the RBC ETFs by certain unitholders. In such cases, an amount equal to the difference between the management fee otherwise chargeable and the reduced fee will be distributed to the applicable unitholders as Management Fee Distributions. See "Fees and Expenses – Fees and Expenses Payable by the RBC ETFs – Management Fee Distributions".

RBC GAM is responsible for each of the RBC ETF's fees and expenses except the management fee and certain operating expenses described below under "Certain Operating Expenses". The fees and expenses for which RBC GAM is responsible include the fees payable to the custodian and valuation agent, the registrar and transfer agent and, if applicable, the Sub-advisor and certain legal, audit, printing, stock exchange and regulatory fees and expenses. See "Organization and Management Details of the RBC ETFs – Duties and Services Provided by the Manager of the RBC ETFs".

**Certain Operating Expenses:**

The RBC ETFs are also responsible for fees and expenses relating to the independent review committee of the RBC ETFs (the "IRC"), brokerage expenses and commissions, income tax, GST, HST, withholding and other taxes, the costs of complying with any new governmental or regulatory requirement introduced after the RBC ETFs were established and extraordinary expenses. See "Fees and Expenses – Fees and Expenses Payable by the RBC ETFs – Certain Operating Expenses".

**Fees and Expenses of Underlying Funds:**

In accordance with Canadian securities legislation, including NI 81-102 and applicable exemptive relief, each of the RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETFs and RBC Index ETFs may invest in one or more Underlying Funds. Fees and expenses are payable by the Underlying Funds in addition to the fees and expenses payable by the RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETFs and the RBC Index ETFs. However, each of the RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETFs and RBC Index ETFs may only invest in one or more Underlying Funds provided that no management fees or incentive fees are payable by the RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETF and RBC Index ETFs that, to a reasonable person, would duplicate a fee payable by the Underlying Fund for the same service. See "Fees and Expenses – Fees and Expenses Payable by the RBC ETFs – Fees and Expenses of Underlying Funds" and "Exemptions and Approvals".

**Fees and Expenses Payable Directly by Unitholders**

**Exchange and Redemption Fee:**

Unitholders who buy and sell Units of the RBC ETFs through the facilities of the TSX, NEO Exchange or other exchange do not pay a fee directly to RBC GAM or the RBC ETFs in respect of those purchases and sales.

Unitholders who exchange or redeem Units of the RBC ETFs directly through RBC GAM may be charged, at RBC GAM's discretion, an exchange or redemption fee of up to 0.05% of the exchange or redemption proceeds to offset certain transaction costs associated with the exchange or redemption of Units of the RBC ETFs. See "Fees and Expenses – Fees and Expenses Payable Directly by Unitholders – Exchange and Redemption Fee".

## Annual Returns, Management Expense Ratio and Trading Expense Ratio

The following chart provides the annual returns, the management expense ratios (“MER”) and trading expense ratios (“TER”) for each RBC ETF (other than the 2018 RBC Index ETFs and the New RBC ETFs) from the date of its inception to December 31, 2017. Information is not yet available for the 2018 RBC Index ETFs and the New RBC ETFs.

	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
<b>RBC 2018 ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	1.1%	1.7%	2.7%	4.9%	1.5%	5.8%	1.7% <sup>1</sup>	N/A
MER (%)	0.28%	0.28%	0.28%	0.29%	0.34%	0.34%	0.35% <sup>1</sup>	N/A
TER (%)	–	–	–	–	–	–	– <sup>1</sup>	N/A
<b>RBC 2019 ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	0.8%	2.5%	3.1%	6.5%	1.1%	6.1%	2.5% <sup>1</sup>	N/A
MER (%)	0.28%	0.28%	0.28%	0.28%	0.33%	0.33%	0.35% <sup>1</sup>	N/A
TER (%)	–	–	–	–	–	–	– <sup>1</sup>	N/A
<b>RBC 2020 ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	0.7%	2.5%	3.3%	7.4%	0.1%	6.6%	3.1% <sup>1</sup>	N/A
MER (%)	0.28%	0.28%	0.29%	0.29%	0.34%	0.34%	0.35% <sup>1</sup>	N/A
TER (%)	–	–	–	–	–	–	– <sup>1</sup>	N/A
<b>RBC 2021 ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	0.9%	3.2%	3.6%	8.7%	-0.5%	1.1% <sup>2</sup>	N/A	N/A
MER (%)	0.28%	0.28%	0.28%	0.29%	0.34%	0.34% <sup>2</sup>	N/A	N/A
TER (%)	–	–	–	–	–	– <sup>2</sup>	N/A	N/A
<b>RBC 2022 ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	0.9%	N/A <sup>3</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MER (%)	0.28%	0.29% <sup>3</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TER (%)	–	– <sup>3</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>RBC 2023 ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	1.2%	N/A <sup>3</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MER (%)	0.29%	0.29% <sup>3</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TER (%)	–	– <sup>3</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	0.7%	2.2%	2.1%	3.0% <sup>4</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MER (%)	0.28%	0.28%	0.28%	0.28% <sup>4</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TER (%)	0.01%	0.02%	0.04%	– <sup>4</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Canadian Bond ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	0.5%	N/A <sup>5</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MER (%)	0.25%	0.24% <sup>5</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TER (%)	0.01%	0.03% <sup>5</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	N/A <sup>6</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MER (%)	0.34% <sup>6</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TER (%)	0.01% <sup>6</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
<b>RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	N/A <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
MER (%)	0.11% <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
TER (%)	- <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
<b>RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	N/A <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
MER (%)	0.11% <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
TER (%)	- <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
<b>RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	N/A <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
MER (%)	0.40% <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
TER (%)	- <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
<b>RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	N/A <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
MER (%)	0.06% <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
TER (%)	- <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
<b>RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	N/A <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
MER (%)	0.10% <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
TER (%)	- <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
<b>RBC International Equity Index ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	N/A <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
MER (%)	0.25% <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
TER (%)	0.64% <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
<b>RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	N/A <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
MER (%)	0.56% <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
TER (%)	0.40% <sup>7</sup>	N/A						

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Information is only available beginning September 15, 2011, being the date the Units of the fund commenced trading on the TSX.

<sup>2</sup> Information is only available beginning October 10, 2012, being the date the Units of the fund commenced trading on the TSX.

<sup>3</sup> Information is only available beginning September 20, 2016, being the date the Units of the fund commenced trading on the TSX.

<sup>4</sup> Information is only available beginning January 15, 2014, being the date the Units of the fund commenced trading on the TSX.

<sup>5</sup> Information is only available beginning January 25, 2016, being the date the Units of the fund commenced trading on the TSX.

<sup>6</sup> Information is only available beginning October 19, 2017, being the date the Units of the fund commenced trading on the TSX.

<sup>7</sup> Information is only available beginning September 21, 2017, being the date the Units of the fund commenced trading on the NEO Exchange.

## OVERVIEW OF THE LEGAL STRUCTURE OF THE RBC ETFS

Each of the RBC ETFs is an exchange-traded fund established as a trust under the laws of the Province of Ontario pursuant to an amended and restated master declaration of trust dated as of August 16, 2018 governing the RBC ETFs, as it may be further amended and/or restated from time to time (the “**Master Declaration of Trust**”).

CAD Units of each of the RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF and the RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF (collectively, the “**New RBC ETFs**”) have been conditionally approved for listing on the Toronto Stock Exchange (the “**TSX**”). Subject to satisfying the TSX’s original listing requirements in respect of the New RBC ETFs on or before August 10, 2019, CAD Units of the New RBC ETFs will be listed on the TSX and offered on a continuous basis, and an investor will be able to buy or sell CAD Units of the New RBC ETFs on the TSX or any other exchange on which the RBC ETFs are traded through registered brokers and dealers in the province or territory where the investor resides.

CAD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF have been conditionally approved for listing on the Aequitas NEO Exchange Inc. (the “**NEO Exchange**”). Subject to satisfying the NEO Exchange’s original listing requirements in respect of (a) the CAD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and (b) the USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF, CAD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF will be listed on the NEO Exchange and offered on a continuous basis, and an investor will be able to buy or sell CAD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF on the NEO Exchange or any other exchange on which the RBC ETFs are traded through registered brokers and dealers in the province or territory where the investor resides.

Units of the RBC ETFs, other than the RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF, the RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF, the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, are listed on the TSX or the NEO Exchange, as the case may be, and offered on a continuous basis. Investors may incur customary brokerage commissions when buying or selling Units.

The head office address of the RBC ETFs is 155 Wellington Street West, Suite 2200, Toronto, Ontario M5V 3K7.

State Street Global Advisors, Ltd. acts as the portfolio sub-advisor of the RBC Index ETFs (other than the RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF and the 2018 RBC Index ETFs) and is located in Montreal, Quebec. See “Organization and Management Details of the RBC ETFs – Sub-advisor”.

While each RBC ETF is a mutual fund under the securities legislation of certain provinces and territories of Canada, it has been granted exemptive relief from certain provisions of Canadian securities legislation applicable to conventional mutual funds. See “Exemptions and Approvals”.

The full legal name of each RBC ETF, as well as its TSX or NEO Exchange ticker symbol, as applicable, is set out below:

LEGAL NAME OF RBC ETF	EXCHANGE TICKER SYMBOL CAD UNITS	EXCHANGE TICKER SYMBOL USD UNITS
RBC Target 2018 Corporate Bond Index ETF	RQF	N/A
RBC Target 2019 Corporate Bond Index ETF	RQG	N/A
RBC Target 2020 Corporate Bond Index ETF	RQH	N/A
RBC Target 2021 Corporate Bond Index ETF	RQI	N/A
RBC Target 2022 Corporate Bond Index ETF	RQJ	N/A
RBC Target 2023 Corporate Bond Index ETF	RQK	N/A
RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF	RQL	N/A
RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF	RQN	N/A
RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF	RBO	N/A
RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Canadian Bond ETF	RLB	N/A
RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF	RCSB	N/A
RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF	RCUB	N/A
RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	RGGB	N/A
RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF	RCAN	N/A
RBC Vision Women's Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF	RLDR	N/A
RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF	RBNK	N/A
RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF	RUSA	RUSA.U
RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	RUSH	N/A
RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF	RUBY	RUBY.U
RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	RUBH	N/A
RBC International Equity Index ETF	RINT	RINT.U
RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	RINH	N/A
RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF	REEM	REEM.U

## INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES

The investment objective of each RBC ETF is set forth below.

### RBC Target 2018 Corporate Bond Index ETF

The investment objective of the RBC Target 2018 Corporate Bond Index ETF is to provide income, for a limited period of time ending on the RBC Target 2018 Corporate Bond Index ETF's Termination Date, by replicating, to the extent possible, the investment results that correspond generally to the performance, before the RBC Target 2018 Corporate Bond Index ETF's fees and expenses, of the FTSE Canada 2018 Maturity Corporate Bond Index (as set out under "FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices" below). The RBC Target 2018 Corporate Bond Index ETF intends to invest at least 90% of its total assets in and hold the Index Securities of the FTSE Canada 2018 Maturity Corporate Bond Index and/or securities that have economic characteristics that are substantially similar to those of the Index Securities of the FTSE Canada 2018 Maturity Corporate Bond Index. The RBC Target 2018 Corporate Bond Index ETF will terminate on its Termination Date. In advance of the RBC Target 2018 Corporate Bond Index ETF's Termination Date, the RBC Target 2018 Corporate Bond Index ETF will voluntarily delist from the TSX, with its last day of trading expected to be on or about November 14, 2018. Its Maturity Date will be on or about November 30, 2018.

### RBC Target 2019 Corporate Bond Index ETF

The investment objective of the RBC Target 2019 Corporate Bond Index ETF is to provide income, for a limited period of time ending on the RBC Target 2019 Corporate Bond Index ETF's Termination Date, by replicating, to the extent possible, the investment results that correspond generally to the performance, before the RBC Target 2019 Corporate Bond Index ETF's fees and expenses, of the FTSE Canada 2019 Maturity Corporate Bond Index (as set out under "FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices" below). The RBC Target 2019 Corporate Bond Index ETF intends to invest at least 90% of its total assets in and hold the Index Securities of the FTSE Canada 2019 Maturity Corporate Bond Index and/or securities that have economic characteristics that are substantially similar to those of the Index Securities of the FTSE Canada 2019 Maturity Corporate Bond Index. The RBC Target 2019 Corporate Bond Index ETF will terminate on its Termination Date.

### **RBC Target 2020 Corporate Bond Index ETF**

The investment objective of the RBC Target 2020 Corporate Bond Index ETF is to provide income, for a limited period of time ending on the RBC Target 2020 Corporate Bond Index ETF's Termination Date, by replicating, to the extent possible, the investment results that correspond generally to the performance, before the RBC Target 2020 Corporate Bond Index ETF's fees and expenses, of the FTSE Canada 2020 Maturity Corporate Bond Index (as set out under "FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices" below). The RBC Target 2020 Corporate Bond Index ETF intends to invest at least 90% of its total assets in and hold the Index Securities of the FTSE Canada 2020 Maturity Corporate Bond Index and/or securities that have economic characteristics that are substantially similar to those of the Index Securities of the FTSE Canada 2020 Maturity Corporate Bond Index. The RBC Target 2020 Corporate Bond Index ETF will terminate on its Termination Date.

### **RBC Target 2021 Corporate Bond Index ETF**

The investment objective of the RBC Target 2021 Corporate Bond Index ETF is to provide income, for a limited period of time ending on the RBC Target 2021 Corporate Bond Index ETF's Termination Date, by replicating, to the extent possible, the investment results that correspond generally to the performance, before the RBC Target 2021 Corporate Bond Index ETF's fees and expenses, of the FTSE Canada 2021 Maturity Corporate Bond Index (as set out under "FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices" below). The RBC Target 2021 Corporate Bond Index ETF intends to invest at least 90% of its total assets in and hold the Index Securities of the FTSE Canada 2021 Maturity Corporate Bond Index and/or securities that have economic characteristics that are substantially similar to those of the Index Securities of the FTSE Canada 2021 Maturity Corporate Bond Index. The RBC Target 2021 Corporate Bond Index ETF will terminate on its Termination Date.

### **RBC Target 2022 Corporate Bond Index ETF**

The investment objective of the RBC Target 2022 Corporate Bond Index ETF is to provide income, for a limited period of time ending on the RBC Target 2022 Corporate Bond Index ETF's Termination Date, by replicating, to the extent possible, the investment results that correspond generally to the performance, before the RBC Target 2022 Corporate Bond Index ETF's fees and expenses, of the FTSE Canada 2022 Maturity Corporate Bond Index (as set out under "FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices" below). The RBC Target 2022 Corporate Bond Index ETF intends to invest at least 90% of its total assets in and hold the Index Securities of the FTSE Canada 2022 Maturity Corporate Bond Index and/or securities that have economic characteristics that are substantially similar to those of the Index Securities of the FTSE Canada 2022 Maturity Corporate Bond Index. The RBC Target 2022 Corporate Bond Index ETF will terminate on its Termination Date.

### **RBC Target 2023 Corporate Bond Index ETF**

The investment objective of the RBC Target 2023 Corporate Bond Index ETF is to provide income, for a limited period of time ending on the RBC Target 2023 Corporate Bond Index ETF's Termination Date, by replicating, to the extent possible, the investment results that correspond generally to the performance, before the RBC Target 2023 Corporate Bond Index ETF's fees and expenses, of the FTSE Canada 2023 Maturity Corporate Bond Index (as set out under "FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices" below). The RBC Target 2023 Corporate Bond Index ETF intends to invest at least 90% of its total assets in and hold the Index Securities of the FTSE Canada 2023 Maturity Corporate Bond Index and/or securities that have economic characteristics that are substantially similar to those of the Index Securities of the FTSE Canada 2023 Maturity Corporate Bond Index. The RBC Target 2023 Corporate Bond Index ETF will terminate on its Termination Date.

### **RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF**

The investment objective of the RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF is to provide income, for a limited period of time ending on the RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF's Termination Date, by replicating, to the extent possible, the investment results that correspond generally to the performance, before the RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF's fees and expenses, of the FTSE Canada 2024 Maturity Corporate Bond Index (as set out under "FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices" below). The RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF intends to invest at least 90% of its total assets in and hold the Index Securities of the FTSE Canada 2024 Maturity Corporate Bond Index and/or securities that have economic characteristics that are substantially similar to those of the Index Securities of the FTSE Canada 2024 Maturity Corporate Bond Index. The RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF will terminate on its Termination Date.

## **RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF**

The investment objective of the RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF is to provide income, for a limited period of time ending on the RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF's Termination Date, by replicating, to the extent possible, the investment results that correspond generally to the performance, before the RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF's fees and expenses, of the FTSE Canada 2025 Maturity Corporate Bond Index (as set out under "FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices" below). The RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF intends to invest at least 90% of its total assets in and hold the Index Securities of the FTSE Canada 2025 Maturity Corporate Bond Index and/or securities that have economic characteristics that are substantially similar to those of the Index Securities of the FTSE Canada 2025 Maturity Corporate Bond Index. The RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF will terminate on its Termination Date.

## **RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF**

The investment objective of the RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF is to provide exposure to the performance of a diversified portfolio of Canadian corporate bonds, divided ("laddered") into five groupings with staggered maturities from one to five years, that will provide regular income while preserving capital.

The RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF is not an index mutual fund and is managed in the discretion of the manager in accordance with its investment objectives and strategies and, as such, is generally more active in nature than index mutual funds.

## **RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Canadian Bond ETF**

The RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Canadian Bond ETF seeks to provide unitholders with exposure primarily to the performance of a diversified portfolio of Canadian corporate and government bonds, divided ("laddered") into five groupings with staggered maturities from one to five years, that will provide regular income while preserving capital.

The RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Canadian Bond ETF is not an index mutual fund and is managed in the discretion of the manager in accordance with its investment objectives and strategies and, as such, is generally more active in nature than index mutual funds.

## **RBC INDEX ETFs**

### **RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF**

RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF seeks to replicate, to the extent possible and before fees and expenses, the performance of a broad Canadian bond index with a short-term average maturity. Currently, the RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF seeks to track the FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Short Term Overall Bond Index (or any successor thereto). The investment strategy of RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF is to invest in and hold the Constituent Securities of the FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Short Term Overall Bond Index in the same proportion as they are reflected in the FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Short Term Overall Bond Index or securities intended to replicate the performance of the Index.

### **RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF**

RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF seeks to replicate, to the extent possible and before fees and expenses, the performance of a broad Canadian bond index. Currently, the RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF seeks to track the FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Bond Index (or any successor thereto). The investment strategy of RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF is to invest in and hold the Constituent Securities of the FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Bond Index in the same proportion as they are reflected in the FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Bond Index or securities intended to replicate the performance of the Index.

### **RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF**

RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF seeks to replicate, to the extent possible and before fees and expenses, the performance of a broad world government bond index that is hedged to Canadian dollars. Currently, the RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF seeks to track the FTSE World Government Bond Index (Currency-Hedged in CAD) (or any successor thereto). The investment strategy of RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF is to invest in and hold the Constituent Securities of the FTSE World Government Bond Index (Currency-Hedged in CAD) in the same proportion as they are reflected in the FTSE World Government Bond Index (Currency-Hedged in CAD) or securities intended to replicate the performance of the Index, while seeking to minimize exposure to currency fluctuations between foreign currencies and the Canadian dollar.

### **RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF**

RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF seeks to replicate, to the extent possible and before fees and expenses, the performance of a broad Canadian equity index. Currently, the RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF seeks to track the FTSE Canada All Cap Domestic Index (or any successor thereto). The investment strategy of RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF is to invest in and hold the Constituent Securities of the FTSE Canada All Cap Domestic Index in substantially the same proportion as they are reflected in the FTSE Canada All Cap Domestic Index or securities intended to replicate the performance of the Index.

### **RBC Vision Women's Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF**

RBC Vision Women's Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF seeks to replicate, to the extent possible and before fees and expenses, the performance of a broad Canadian equity markets index with a focus on companies domiciled in Canada that have demonstrated commitment to gender diversity as part of their corporate social responsibility strategy. Currently, the RBC Vision Women's Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF seeks to track the MSCI Canada IMI Women's Leadership Select Index (or any successor thereto).

### **RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF**

The RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF seeks to replicate, to the extent possible and before fees and expenses, the performance of a portfolio of Canadian bank stocks. Currently, the RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF seeks to track the Solactive Canada Bank Yield Index (or any successor thereto). The investment strategy of the RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF is to invest in and hold the Constituent Securities of the Solactive Canada Bank Yield Index in substantially the same proportion as they are reflected in the Solactive Canada Bank Yield Index.

### **RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF**

RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF seeks to replicate, to the extent possible and before fees and expenses, the performance of a broad U.S. equity index. Currently, the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF seeks to track the FTSE USA Index (or any successor thereto). The investment strategy of RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF is to invest in and hold the Constituent Securities of the FTSE USA Index in substantially the same proportion as they are reflected in the FTSE USA Index or securities intended to replicate the performance of the Index.

### **RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF**

RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF seeks to replicate, to the extent possible and before fees and expenses, the performance of a broad U.S. equity index, either directly or indirectly through investment in other mutual funds managed by RBC GAM or an affiliate, while seeking to minimize exposure to currency fluctuations between the U.S. and the Canadian dollar. Currently, the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF seeks to track the FTSE USA Hedged 100% to CAD Index (or any successor thereto).

### **RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF**

RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF seeks to replicate, to the extent possible and before fees and expenses, the performance of a U.S. bank stocks index. Currently, the RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF seeks to track the Solactive U.S. Banks Yield Index (or any successor thereto).

### **RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF**

RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF seeks to replicate, to the extent possible and before fees and expenses, the performance of a U.S. bank stocks index, either directly or indirectly through investment in other mutual funds managed by RBC GAM or an affiliate, while seeking to minimize exposure to currency fluctuations between the U.S. and the Canadian dollar. Currently, the RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF seeks to track the Solactive U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index (or any successor thereto).

### **RBC International Equity Index ETF**

RBC International Equity Index ETF seeks to replicate, to the extent possible and before fees and expenses, the performance of a broad international index. Currently, the RBC International Equity Index ETF seeks to track the FTSE Developed ex North America Index (or any successor thereto). The investment strategy of RBC International Equity Index ETF is to invest in and hold the Constituent Securities of the FTSE Developed ex North America Index in substantially the same proportion as they are reflected in the FTSE Developed ex North America Index or securities intended to replicate the performance of the Index.

## RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF

RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF seeks to replicate, to the extent possible and before fees and expenses, the performance of a broad international index, either directly or indirectly through investment in other mutual funds managed by RBC GAM or an affiliate, while seeking to minimize exposure to currency fluctuations between foreign currencies and the Canadian dollar. Currently, the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF seeks to track the FTSE Developed ex North America Hedged 100% to CAD Index (or any successor thereto).

## RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF

RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF seeks to replicate, to the extent possible and before fees and expenses, the performance of a broad emerging markets equity index. Currently, the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF seeks to track the FTSE Emerging Index (or any successor thereto). The investment strategy of RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF is to invest in and hold the Constituent Securities of the FTSE Emerging Index in substantially the same proportion as they are reflected in the FTSE Emerging Index or securities intended to replicate the performance of the Index.

## THE INDICES

### FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices

The table below sets out the applicable FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index for each of the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs, as well as the Maturity Year of the applicable RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF. FTSE Global Debt Capital Markets Inc. (“FTSE GDCM”) is the index provider of the FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices.

RBC ETF	FTSE MATURITY CORPORATE BOND INDEX	MATURITY YEAR OF RBC ETF
RBC 2018 ETF	FTSE Canada 2018 Maturity Corporate Bond Index <sup>1</sup>	2018
RBC 2019 ETF	FTSE Canada 2019 Maturity Corporate Bond Index <sup>2</sup>	2019
RBC 2020 ETF	FTSE Canada 2020 Maturity Corporate Bond Index <sup>3</sup>	2020
RBC 2021 ETF	FTSE Canada 2021 Maturity Corporate Bond Index <sup>4</sup>	2021
RBC 2022 ETF	FTSE Canada 2022 Maturity Corporate Bond Index <sup>5</sup>	2022
RBC 2023 ETF	FTSE Canada 2023 Maturity Corporate Bond Index <sup>6</sup>	2023
RBC 2024 ETF	FTSE Canada 2024 Maturity Corporate Bond Index <sup>7</sup>	2024
RBC 2025 ETF	FTSE Canada 2025 Maturity Corporate Bond Index <sup>8</sup>	2025

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Formerly, FTSE TMX Canada 2018 Maturity Corporate Bond Index.

<sup>2</sup> Formerly, FTSE TMX Canada 2019 Maturity Corporate Bond Index.

<sup>3</sup> Formerly, FTSE TMX Canada 2020 Maturity Corporate Bond Index.

<sup>4</sup> Formerly, FTSE TMX Canada 2021 Maturity Corporate Bond Index.

<sup>5</sup> Formerly, FTSE TMX Canada 2022 Maturity Corporate Bond Index.

<sup>6</sup> Formerly, FTSE TMX Canada 2023 Maturity Corporate Bond Index.

<sup>7</sup> Formerly, FTSE TMX Canada 2024 Maturity Corporate Bond Index.

<sup>8</sup> Formerly, FTSE TMX Canada 2025 Maturity Corporate Bond Index.

Each FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index is designed to represent the performance of a held-to-maturity portfolio consisting of, primarily, Canadian dollar-denominated investment grade corporate bonds with effective maturities in the applicable Maturity Year. The effective maturity of an eligible corporate bond is determined by its actual maturity or the anticipated maturity of the security as determined in accordance with a rules-based methodology developed by FTSE GDCM.

Securities eligible for inclusion in each FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index are Canadian dollar-denominated fixed-income securities of corporate issuers that meet the following criteria:

- › have at least CDN\$250 million of outstanding par value;
- › for initial inclusion and additions, have a 12-month trading turnover ratio of greater than or equal to 20%. Once added to the applicable FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index, the issue remains in the FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index (other than for calls and downgrades) even if the turnover ratio declines below 20%. The turnover ratio is determined by reviewing the total amount traded for any eligible security in the last 12-month period versus the outstanding par value;

- › have a minimum of at least 10 institutional buyers at time of issue;
- › are rated BBB(-) or above by Standard & Poor's, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., DBRS Limited or Moody's Investor Services, Inc., and in cases where the ratings agencies do not agree on the credit rating, the security will be classified according to the following rules:
  - if two agencies rate a security, and the ratings are not equal, use the lower of the two ratings;
  - if three agencies rate a security, use the most common rating; and
  - in the rare event that all three agencies disagree, use the middle rating;
- › are issued by corporations incorporated under Canadian federal, provincial or territorial laws;
- › make semi-annual fixed rate payments;
- › do not constitute structured notes; and
- › have an effective maturity in the Maturity Year.

The following types of securities are excluded from each FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index:

- › securities with floating rates of interest;
- › zero-coupon bonds and zero-coupon step-up bonds;
- › amortizing or convertible securities;
- › securities that are callable prior to their effective maturity date (excluding "Canada callable" yield threshold provisions);
- › Bank and Insurance Tier 1 capital bonds; and
- › inflation and other index-linked bonds.

In certain circumstances, provincial government bonds that satisfy the above criteria may also be included in the applicable FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index.

Each FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index is constructed as follows:

***Concentration Limits:***

- › The Relative Weight of the Index Securities of any FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index is determined by the par value outstanding subject to specific issuer and credit quality concentration limits.
- › If the concentration limits cannot be satisfied by including only corporate bonds in a FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index, then the FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index may also include provincial bonds that meet the applicable eligibility criteria.

***Semi-Annual Conditional Rebalancing:***

- › Each FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index is rebalanced using a rules-based methodology developed by FTSE GDCM based on the Relative Weights of the Index Securities on a semi-annual basis at the end of May and November, other than in the Maturity Year. Additions to or removals from the universe of eligible securities are reflected in each semi-annual rebalancing.
- › Each semi-annual rebalancing of the FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index will be a conditional rebalancing effected by FTSE GDCM, where bonds in the universe of eligible securities are assigned and added to the respective FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index whereby the yield-to-maturity and credit quality characteristics of each FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index following the additions does not change by an amount greater than an amount established by FTSE GDCM from time to time. As a result, all securities that are eligible for inclusion in the respective FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index are not necessarily added at the semi-annual rebalancing due to the conditional rebalancing, which also takes into account their yield-to-maturity and credit ratings.
- › Index Securities downgraded to below BBB(-) will be removed from each FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index at the next semi-annual rebalancing following the downgrade. The Relative Weight of the Index Securities that are removed will increase the Relative Weight of the remaining eligible securities on a proportional basis, subject to the issuer and credit quality concentration limits.

***Maturity Year for the FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices:***

- › The portfolio of bonds established in connection with the November rebalancing of a FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index in the year prior to its Maturity Year will be fixed for the remainder of the life of the FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index.

› As Index Securities mature and/or principal is returned, proceeds are assumed to be reinvested in Government of Canada treasury bills or cash and cash equivalents until the termination of the FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index. It is expected that the FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index will consist largely, if not completely, of a portfolio of cash and cash equivalents when it terminates.

More information is available on the website of FTSE GDCM at [www.ftse.com/products/ftsetmx/home/indices](http://www.ftse.com/products/ftsetmx/home/indices).

#### ***Use of the FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices***

The RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs are permitted to use the FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices provided by FTSE GDCM and to use certain trademarks in connection with the operation of the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs pursuant to an agreement between RBC GAM and FTSE GDCM.

#### **RBC Index ETF Indices**

##### **FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Short Term Overall Bond Index**

The FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Short Term Overall Bond Index is a market capitalization weighted index consisting of a broadly diversified portfolio which may include federal, provincial, corporate, and municipal bonds issued by Canadian issuers as well as “maples”, which are bonds issued in the Canadian domestic market by foreign issuers or affiliates of foreign issuers. Bonds eligible for inclusion in the Index are primarily public, investment-grade fixed income securities issued in Canada. The securities consist primarily of semi-annual pay fixed rate bonds with an investment grade rating and a remaining effective term to maturity of at least one year and no more than five years. Further information about the FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Short Term Overall Bond Index is available from the FTSE website at [www.ftse.com/products/ftsetmx/home/indices](http://www.ftse.com/products/ftsetmx/home/indices).

##### **FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Bond Index**

The FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Bond Index is a market capitalization weighted index consisting of a broadly diversified portfolio which may include federal, provincial, corporate, and municipal bonds issued by Canadian issuers as well as “maples”, which are bonds issued in the Canadian domestic market by foreign issuers or affiliates of foreign issuers. Bonds eligible for inclusion in the index are primarily public, investment-grade fixed income securities issued in Canada. The securities consist primarily of semi-annual pay fixed rate bonds with an investment grade rating and a remaining effective term to maturity of at least one year. Further information about the FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Bond Index is available from the FTSE website at [www.ftse.com/products/ftsetmx/home/indices](http://www.ftse.com/products/ftsetmx/home/indices).

##### **FTSE World Government Bond Index (Currency-Hedged in CAD)**

The FTSE World Government Bond Index (Currency-Hedged in CAD) is a government bond index that measures the performance of fixed-rate, local currency, investment-grade sovereign bonds. Further information about the FTSE World Government Bond Index (Currency-Hedged in CAD) and its Constituent Issuers is available from the FTSE FI Indices’ website at [www.yieldbook.com/m/indices](http://www.yieldbook.com/m/indices).

##### **FTSE Canada All Cap Domestic Index**

The FTSE Canada All Cap Domestic Index is a market capitalization index, adjusted based on the free-float of potential index constituents, and designed to measure the performance of large-, mid- and small-capitalization companies located in Canada. Further information about the FTSE Canada All Cap Domestic Index and its Constituent Issuers is available from FTSE on its website at [www.ftse.com/products/indices/geis-series](http://www.ftse.com/products/indices/geis-series).

##### **MSCI Canada IMI Women’s Leadership Select Index**

The MSCI Canada IMI Women’s Leadership Select Index is a Canada equity markets index that includes securities of companies domiciled in Canada that have demonstrated commitment to gender diversity as part of their corporate social responsibility strategy and have met the following criteria: at least three female directors or at least 30% female directors or two female directors and one female in a current executive leadership role including chief executive officer, co-chief executive officer or chief financial officer. Further information about the MSCI Canada Women’s Leadership Select Index and its Constituent Issuers is available from MSCI on its website at [www.msci.com](http://www.msci.com).

##### **Solactive Canada Bank Yield Index**

The Solactive Canada Bank Yield Index includes equity securities of Canada’s six largest banks, determined by market capitalization, weighted based on their indicative annual dividend yields such that the two highest dividend yielding Canadian bank stocks each receive a 1/4 weight, the next two highest dividend yielding Canadian bank stocks each receive a 1/6 weight, and the two lowest dividend yielding Canadian bank stocks each receive a 1/12 weight. Further information about the Solactive Canada Bank Yield Index and its Constituent Issuers is available from Solactive AG on its website at [www.solactive.com](http://www.solactive.com).

### **FTSE USA Index**

The FTSE USA Index is a market-capitalization weighted index representing the performance of US large- and mid-capitalization securities. Further information about the FTSE USA Index and its Constituent Issuers is available from FTSE on its website at [www.ftse.com/products/indices/geis-series](http://www.ftse.com/products/indices/geis-series).

### **FTSE USA Hedged 100% to CAD Index**

The FTSE USA Hedged 100% to CAD Index is a market-capitalization weighted index representing the performance of U.S. large- and mid-capitalization securities. Further information about the FTSE USA Hedged 100% to CAD Index and its Constituent Issuers is available from FTSE on its website at [www.ftse.com/products/indices/geis-series](http://www.ftse.com/products/indices/geis-series).

### **Solactive U.S. Banks Yield Index**

The Solactive U.S. Banks Yield Index is an index that includes equity securities of the twenty one largest banks based on market capitalization and weighted based on their indicative annual yields such that the seven highest dividend yielding U.S. bank stocks each receive a 7.14% weight, the next seven highest dividend yielding bank stocks receive a 4.76% weight and the seven lowest dividend yielding U.S. bank stocks each receive a 2.38% weight. Further information about the Solactive U.S. Banks Yield Index and its Constituent Issuers is available from Solactive on its website at [www.solactive.com](http://www.solactive.com).

### **Solactive U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index**

The Solactive U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index is an index that includes equity securities of the twenty one largest banks based on market capitalization and weighted based on their indicative annual yields such that the seven highest dividend yielding U.S. bank stocks each receive a 7.14% weight, the next seven highest dividend yielding bank stocks receive a 4.76% weight and the seven lowest dividend yielding U.S. bank stocks each receive a 2.38% weight. Further information about the Solactive U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index and its Constituent Issuers is available from Solactive on its website at [www.solactive.com](http://www.solactive.com).

### **FTSE Developed ex North America Index**

The FTSE Developed ex North America Index is a market capitalization-weighted index representing the performance of large- and mid-capitalization securities in developed markets, excluding the U.S. and Canada. Further information about the FTSE Developed ex North America Index and its Constituent Issuers is available from FTSE on its website at [www.ftse.com/products/indices/geis-series](http://www.ftse.com/products/indices/geis-series).

### **FTSE Developed ex North America Hedged 100% to CAD Index**

The FTSE Developed ex North America Hedged 100% to CAD Index is a market capitalization-weighted index representing the performance of large- and mid-capitalization securities in developed markets, excluding the U.S. and Canada. Further information about the FTSE Developed ex North America Hedged 100% to CAD Index and its Constituent Issuers is available from FTSE on its website at [www.ftse.com/products/indices/geis-series](http://www.ftse.com/products/indices/geis-series).

### **FTSE Emerging Index**

The FTSE Emerging Index is an emerging markets equity index that includes large- and mid-cap securities from advanced and secondary emerging markets. Further information about the FTSE Emerging Index and its Constituent Issuers is available from FTSE on its website at [www.ftse.com/products/indices/geis-series](http://www.ftse.com/products/indices/geis-series).

### ***Change in an Underlying Index***

RBC GAM may, subject to any required Unitholder approval, change the Index underlying an RBC Index ETF to another index in order to provide investors with substantially the same exposure to the asset class to which that RBC Index ETF is currently exposed. If RBC GAM changes the Index underlying any RBC Index ETF, or any index replacing such Index, RBC GAM will issue a press release identifying the new Index, describing its constituent securities and specifying the reasons for the change in the Index.

### ***Termination of the Indices***

The Index Providers calculate, determine and maintain the respective Indices. In the event that an Index Provider ceases to calculate an Index or a License Agreement is terminated, the Manager may terminate the applicable RBC Index ETF(s) on 60 days' notice, change the investment objective of that RBC Index ETF, seek to replicate an alternative index or make such other arrangements as the Manager considers appropriate and in the best interests of Unitholders of the RBC Index ETF in the circumstances.

### *Use of the Indices*

The Manager and the applicable RBC Index ETF are permitted to use the applicable Index pursuant to the applicable License Agreement described below under “Material Contracts – License Agreements”. The Manager and the RBC Index ETFs do not accept responsibility for, or guarantee the accuracy and/or completeness of, the Indices or any data included in the Indices.

## INVESTMENT STRATEGIES

### **RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs**

Each RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF primarily uses an index replication strategy to track as closely as possible the performance of the applicable FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index. This means the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF holds each of the Index Securities at their Relative Weights within the applicable FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index. However, an RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF may use a sampling strategy to achieve its objective, if such an approach is appropriate. A sampling strategy uses quantitative analysis to select a representative sample of Index Securities from the FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index universe that resembles the FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index in terms of key risk factors, performance attributes, credit quality, sector and other financial characteristics of the securities.

There may be instances in which RBC GAM chooses to overweight or underweight an Index Security or to purchase or sell securities that do not constitute Index Securities but which RBC GAM believes are appropriate substitutes for one or more Index Securities because they have economic characteristics, yield-to-maturity and/or credit quality characteristics that are substantially similar to those of the Index Securities of the applicable FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index.

The RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs may also hold money market instruments, securities of money market funds or cash to meet their current obligations.

In addition, each RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF may sell Index Securities in anticipation of their being removed from the applicable FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index and may purchase securities in anticipation of their being added to the applicable FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index.

Each RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF will reflect a periodic conditional rebalancing of the applicable FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index in its respective portfolio such that the investment results of the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF will continue to correspond generally to the performance, before the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF’s fees and expenses, of the applicable FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index, with the overall goal of continuing to manage the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF to meet its investment objectives.

An RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF will not try to outperform the applicable FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index and will not seek temporary defensive positions when markets decline or appear overvalued.

An RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF will not seek to return any predetermined amount on the Maturity Date. In the last year of operation of an RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF, as the bonds held by the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF mature, the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF’s portfolio will transition to cash and cash equivalents, including, without limitation, Government of Canada treasury bills. It is expected that the portfolio of each RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF will consist primarily, if not completely, of cash and cash equivalents upon the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF’s Maturity Date.

Each RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF will terminate on its Termination Date, which generally will be on or after its Maturity Date. In connection with such termination, an RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF will make a cash distribution to then-current unitholders of its net income, net realized capital gains and any capital of the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF that have not previously been distributed to unitholders, after making appropriate provisions for any liabilities of the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF.

### **RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF**

The RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF will achieve exposure to Canadian corporate bonds primarily by investing in an equal weighted portfolio of five RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs with remaining terms to maturity of one to five years. At the end of each year, the nearest term RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF will be sold and proceeds invested into a longer-dated RBC Target Maturity

Corporate Bond ETF to maintain the one to five year ladder. The portfolio holdings will be rebalanced on a semi-annual basis. The frequency of the rebalancing may change without notice.

### **RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Canadian Bond ETF**

The RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Canadian Bond ETF will achieve exposure to Canadian corporate and government bonds primarily by investing in a portfolio of five equally weighted sub-portfolios, each of which is targeted to provide at least 30% exposure to government bonds and no more than 70% exposure to corporate bonds. The portfolios may deviate at times from their targeted weights due to market fluctuations between rebalance periods. The government bond exposure will be obtained by direct investment in one or more government bonds. The decision to invest in each government bond is based on RBC GAM's assessment of each bond's term to maturity, credit quality, yield to maturity and an overall emphasis on issuer diversification. The corporate bond exposure will be obtained primarily by investing in an appropriate RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF. Each sub-portfolio will have remaining terms to maturity ranging from one to five years. At the end of each year, the nearest term sub-portfolio will be sold and proceeds rolled into a new five-year sub-portfolio in order to maintain the one to five year ladder. The portfolio holdings will be rebalanced on a quarterly basis. The frequency of the rebalancing may change without notice.

In accordance with Canadian securities legislation, including NI 81-102, an RBC ETF (other than the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs) may invest in one or more exchange-traded funds managed by RBC GAM or certain other investment funds (and in respect of an RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETF one or more RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs) (collectively, "**Underlying Funds**"), provided that no management fees or incentive fees are payable by the RBC ETF that, to a reasonable person, would duplicate a fee payable by the Underlying Fund for the same service.

### **RBC Index ETFs**

The investment strategy of each RBC Index ETF (other than the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF) is to invest in and hold a proportionate share of the Constituent Securities of the applicable Index, or Other Securities, in a manner that seeks to replicate the performance of that Index, in order to achieve its investment objectives.

The RBC Index ETFs may also hold cash and cash equivalents or other money market instruments in order to meet their current obligations. The RBC Index ETFs will not try to outperform the applicable Index and will not seek temporary defensive positions when markets decline or appear overvalued.

### **RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF**

The investment strategy of the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF is to invest substantially all of its assets in units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF (the "underlying RBC ETF"), while seeking to minimize exposure to currency fluctuations between the U.S. and the Canadian dollar. The RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF has received exemptive relief to enable it to invest in units of the underlying RBC ETF. See "Exemptions and Approvals". The RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF may also invest directly in and hold the Constituent Securities of the FTSE USA Hedged 100% to CAD Index or securities intended to replicate the performance of the Index, in order to achieve its investment objectives. The RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF uses derivatives to hedge against fluctuations in the U.S. dollar to minimize exposure to changes of the U.S. dollar relative to the Canadian dollar.

### **RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF**

The investment strategy of the RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF is to invest substantially all of its assets in units of the RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF (the "underlying RBC ETF"), while seeking to minimize exposure to currency fluctuations between the U.S. and the Canadian dollars. The RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF has received exemptive relief to enable it to invest in units of the underlying RBC ETF. See "Exemptions and Approvals". The RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF may also invest directly in and hold the Constituent Securities of the Solactive U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index or securities intended to replicate the performance of the Index, in order to achieve its investment objectives. The RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF uses derivatives to hedge against fluctuations in the U.S. dollar to minimize exposure to changes of the U.S. dollar relative to the Canadian dollar.

### RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF

The investment strategy of the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF is to invest substantially all of its assets in units of the RBC International Equity Index ETF (the “underlying RBC ETF”), while seeking to minimize exposure to currency fluctuations between foreign currencies and the Canadian dollar. The RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF has received exemptive relief to enable it to invest in units of the underlying RBC ETF. See “Exemptions and Approvals”. The RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF may also invest directly in and hold the Constituent Securities of the FTSE Developed ex North America Hedged 100% to CAD Index or securities intended to replicate the performance of the Index, in order to achieve its investment objectives. The RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF uses derivatives to hedge against fluctuations in foreign currencies to minimize exposure to changes of foreign currencies relative to the Canadian dollar.

### Sampling Methodology

A sampling methodology (rather than a replicating methodology) may also be used by RBC GAM or the Sub-advisor, as applicable, in order to select investments for the RBC Index ETFs. Sampling means that the portfolio manager or sub-advisor, as the case may be, will select a broadly diversified subset of Constituent Securities and/or Other Securities that, in aggregate, approximates the full Index. The portfolio manager or sub-advisor, as applicable, does this by matching, as closely as it can, the RBC Index ETF’s portfolio investments to the primary risk factors and other key characteristics of the applicable Index, including for example, performance attributes, sector weightings and market capitalization and seeks to achieve returns that are similar to the applicable Index. The quantity of Constituent Securities selected using such sampling methodology will be based on a number of factors, including the asset base of the RBC Index ETF.

### Rebalancing and Adjustment

The following table sets out the current Index for each of the RBC Index ETFs and information about the rebalancing of the Indices:

RBC INDEX ETF	CURRENT INDEX	REBALANCING AND ADJUSTMENT
RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF	FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Short Term Overall Bond Index	Rebalanced daily
RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF	FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Bond Index	Rebalanced daily
RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	FTSE World Government Bond Index (Currency-Hedged in CAD)	Rebalanced monthly
RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF	FTSE Canada All Cap Domestic Index	Rebalanced semi-annually
RBC Vision Women’s Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF	MSCI Canada IMI Women’s Leadership Select Index	Rebalanced quarterly
RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF	Solactive Canada Bank Yield Index	Rebalanced quarterly
RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF	FTSE USA Index	Rebalanced semi-annually
RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	FTSE USA Hedged 100% to CAD Index	Rebalanced semi-annually
RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF	Solactive U.S. Banks Yield Index	Rebalanced quarterly
RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	Solactive U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index	Rebalanced quarterly
RBC International Equity Index ETF	FTSE Developed ex North America Index	Rebalanced semi-annually
RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	FTSE Developed ex North America Hedged 100% to CAD Index	Rebalanced semi-annually
RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF	FTSE Emerging Index	Rebalanced semi-annually

### Action on Index Rebalancing or Portfolio Adjustment

Whenever an Index or a portfolio is rebalanced or adjusted by adding securities to or subtracting securities from that Index or portfolio, the applicable RBC Index ETF will generally acquire and/or dispose of the appropriate number of securities. On a rebalancing: (i) Units of an RBC Index ETF may be issued, or cash may be paid, in consideration for Constituent Securities to be acquired by the RBC Index ETF as determined by RBC GAM or the Sub-advisor, as applicable; and (ii) Units may be exchanged in consideration for those securities that

RBC GAM or the Sub-advisor, as applicable, determines should be sold by the RBC Index ETF, or cash may be paid, as determined by RBC GAM or the Sub-advisor, as applicable. Generally, such transactions may be implemented by a transfer of Constituent Securities to the RBC Index ETF that RBC GAM or the Sub-advisor, as applicable, determines should be acquired by the RBC Index ETF or a transfer of those securities that RBC GAM or the Sub-advisor, as applicable, determines should be sold by the RBC Index ETF.

When the applicable Index of an RBC Index ETF is adjusted as a result of a special dividend, the RBC Index ETF shall issue such additional Units in consideration for the additional Constituent Securities of the applicable Constituent Issuer as RBC GAM or the Sub-advisor, as applicable, may stipulate. Special dividends will generally not have an effect on the replication of the weighting of such Constituent Securities in the Indices by the RBC Index ETFs.

#### **Take-over Bids for Constituent Issuers**

If a take-over bid (including an issuer bid) is made for a Constituent Issuer, RBC GAM or the Sub-advisor, as applicable, in its discretion, may or may not tender securities of such Constituent Issuer. If securities are tendered by an RBC Index ETF, they may or may not be taken up under the bid. If a take-over bid is successful, the Constituent Issuer may no longer qualify for inclusion in the applicable Index or portfolio and may be removed from the relevant Index or portfolio, in which case any securities of the Constituent Issuer still held by the relevant RBC Index ETF will be disposed of by the RBC Index ETF as described above under "Action on Index Rebalancing or Portfolio Adjustment".

If an RBC Index ETF tenders securities under a take-over bid and they are taken up but the Constituent Issuer is not taken out of the applicable Index or portfolio, the RBC Index ETF, at the discretion of RBC GAM or the Sub-advisor, as applicable, may use the proceeds received from tendering to the take-over bid to purchase securities of the Constituent Issuer to replenish Baskets of securities held by that RBC Index ETF. In such case, if the proceeds are not sufficient for this purpose, the RBC Index ETF may purchase the necessary securities in return for the issue of the appropriate number of Units. If the proceeds received by the RBC Index ETF under a take-over bid are more than sufficient to purchase replacement securities where the Constituent Issuer is not removed from the applicable Index or portfolio, the surplus will be allocated at the discretion of RBC GAM or the Sub-advisor, as applicable, and, among other things, may be used to pay expenses of the RBC Index ETF or may be distributed to Unitholders.

After a tender of securities by an RBC Index ETF, a Unitholder exchanging Units for Baskets of securities as described below under "Attributes of the Securities – Exchange of Units for Baskets" will be entitled to receive the applicable portion of the proceeds received by the RBC Index ETF for securities taken up under the bid or, if the securities are not taken up, the applicable portion of those securities when they are returned to that RBC Index ETF.

#### **Securities Lending**

Securities lending transactions may be utilized by the RBC ETFs in accordance with NI 81-102, and any exemptive relief therefrom, to provide incremental return to the RBC ETFs in a manner that is consistent with the investment objectives of the RBC ETFs. Securities lending is also a means of generating income for the purpose of meeting the RBC ETFs' current obligations.

The RBC ETFs may lend securities that they hold themselves or through an agent, to brokers, dealers, other financial institutions and other borrowers desiring to borrow securities provided that such securities lending qualifies as a "securities lending arrangement" for the purposes of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) (the "Tax Act").

Under applicable securities legislation, the collateral posted by a securities borrower is required to have an aggregate value of not less than 102% of the market value of the loaned securities. The total value of the securities loaned by an RBC ETF at any time is not permitted to exceed 50% of the net asset value of the RBC ETF (excluding any collateral received from securities lending activities). Any cash collateral acquired by an RBC ETF is permitted to be itself invested only in the securities permitted under NI 81-102 that have a remaining term to maturity of no longer than 90 days.

#### **Use of Derivative Instruments**

Each of the RBC ETFs may invest in or use derivative instruments, including futures contracts and forward contracts, from time to time provided that the use of such derivative instruments is in compliance with NI 81-102 and is consistent with the investment objective and strategy of the RBC ETF.

An RBC ETF may use derivative instruments for hedging purposes or for non-hedging purposes. "Hedging" refers to investments that are intended to offset or reduce a specific risk associated with all or a portion of an existing investment or position or group of investments or

positions. For example, an RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF may purchase a bond from one of the Constituent Issuers of an applicable FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index that is denominated in U.S. dollars and then use a foreign currency forward contract to hedge the U.S. dollar currency exposure back to the Canadian dollar and each of the RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF uses derivative instruments to hedge the foreign currency exposure of the securities included in the RBC ETF's portfolio to the Canadian dollar. For non-hedging purposes, an RBC ETF may use derivative instruments as a substitute for investing directly in certain securities in order to obtain the desired investment exposure. For example, an RBC ETF may not be fully invested at times, either as a result of cash flows into the RBC ETF or reserves of cash held by the RBC ETF to meet redemption requests and to pay expenses, and so may use derivative instruments in lieu of investing directly in certain securities. If an RBC ETF uses derivative instruments for non-hedging purposes, NI 81-102 requires that the RBC ETF hold certain assets and/or cash to ensure the RBC ETF is able to meet its obligations under the derivative contracts and to limit any possible losses that could result from the use of derivative instruments.

Derivatives are instruments whose market price, value, delivery obligations, payment obligations or settlement obligations are derived from, referenced to or based on an underlying interest (including a value, price, rate, variable, index, event, probability or thing) and enable investors to speculate on or hedge against future changes in the price or value of the underlying interest of the derivative. Types of derivatives include options, swaps, futures contracts, forward contracts or other financial or commodity contracts or instruments. A forward contract is an agreement to make or take delivery of an underlying interest at or by a time in the future at a predetermined price. A futures contract is exchange-traded and derives its value from movements in the spot price of the underlying interest.

## **OVERVIEW OF THE SECTORS IN WHICH THE RBC ETFs INVEST**

### **RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs**

Each Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF invests at least 90% of its total assets in the Index Securities of the applicable FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index and/or securities that have economic characteristics that are substantially similar to those of the Index Securities of the applicable FTSE Maturity Bond Index. Each FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Index is designed to represent the performance of a held-to-maturity portfolio consisting of, primarily, Canadian dollar-denominated investment grade corporate bonds with effective maturities in the applicable Maturity Year. See "The Indices – FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices".

### **RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF**

The RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF invests in a broadly diversified portfolio which may include federal, provincial, corporate, and municipal bonds issued by Canadian issuers, as well as "maples", which are bonds issued in the Canadian dollar by foreign issuers or affiliates of foreign issuers. Bonds eligible for inclusion in the portfolio are primarily public, investment-grade fixed income securities issued in Canada. The securities consist primarily of semi-annual pay fixed rate bonds with an investment grade rating and a remaining effective term to maturity of at least one year and no more than five years. See "The Indices – FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Short Term Overall Bond Index".

### **RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF**

The RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF invests in a broadly diversified portfolio which may include federal, provincial, corporate, and municipal bonds issued by Canadian issuers as well as "maples", which are bonds issued in the Canadian dollar by foreign issuers or affiliates of foreign issuers. Bonds eligible for inclusion in the portfolio are primarily public, investment-grade fixed income securities issued in Canada. The securities consist primarily of semi-annual pay fixed rate bonds with an investment grade rating and a remaining effective term to maturity of at least one year. See "The Indices – FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Bond Index".

### **RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF**

The RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF invests in fixed-rate, local currency, investment grade sovereign bonds hedged to Canadian dollars. See "The Indices – FTSE World Government Bond Index (Currency-Hedged in CAD)".

### **RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF**

The RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF invests in large-, mid- and small-capitalization companies located in Canada. See “The Indices – FTSE Canada All Cap Domestic Index”.

### **RBC Vision Women’s Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF**

The RBC Vision Women’s Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF invests in securities of companies domiciled in Canada that have demonstrated commitment to gender diversity as part of their corporate social responsibility strategy. See “The Indices – MSCI Canada IMI Women’s Leadership Select Index”.

### **RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF**

The RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF invests in the financial sector. Specifically, the RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF invests in equity securities of Canada’s six largest banks. The Solactive Canada Bank Yield Index includes equity securities of Canada’s six largest banks, determined by market capitalization, weighted based on their indicative annual dividend yields such that the two highest dividend yielding Canadian bank stocks each receive a 1/4 weight, the next two highest dividend yielding Canadian bank stocks each receive a 1/6 weight, and the two lowest dividend yielding Canadian bank stocks each receive a 1/12 weight. See “The Indices – The Solactive Canada Bank Yield Index”.

### **RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF**

The RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF invests in U.S. large- and mid-capitalization securities. See “The Indices – FTSE USA Index”.

### **RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF**

The RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF invests in U.S. large- and mid-capitalization securities. See “The Indices – FTSE USA Hedged 100% to CAD Index”.

### **RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF**

The RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF invests in equity securities of the twenty-one largest U.S. banks. See “The Indices – Solactive U.S. Banks Yield Index”.

### **RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF**

The RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF invests in equity securities of the twenty-one largest U.S. banks. See “The Indices – Solactive U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index”.

### **RBC International Equity Index ETF**

The RBC International Equity Index ETF invests in large- and mid-capitalization securities in developed markets, excluding the U.S. and Canada. See “The Indices – FTSE Developed ex North America Index”.

### **RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF**

The RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF invests in large- and mid-capitalization securities in developed markets, excluding the U.S. and Canada. See “The Indices – FTSE Developed ex North America Hedged 100% to CAD Index”.

### **RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF**

The RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF invests in large- and mid-capitalization securities from advanced and secondary emerging markets. See “The Indices – FTSE Emerging Index”.

## INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS

The RBC ETFs are subject to certain restrictions and practices contained in securities legislation, including NI 81-102 and NI 81-107. The RBC ETFs are managed in accordance with these restrictions and practices, except as otherwise permitted by exemptions provided by Canadian securities regulatory authorities or as permitted by NI 81-107. See “Exemptions and Approvals”. A change to the investment objective of an RBC ETF would require the approval of unitholders. See “Unitholder Matters – Matters Requiring Unitholder Approval”.

Each RBC ETF is also restricted from undertaking any activity that would result in such RBC ETF failing to qualify as a “mutual fund trust” within the meaning of the Tax Act.

## FEES AND EXPENSES

### Fees and Expenses Payable by the RBC ETFs

#### Management Fee

RBC GAM is entitled to receive a fee for acting as manager, trustee and portfolio manager of the RBC ETFs (the “management fee”). The fee is based on a percentage of the Net Asset Value of the following RBC ETFs and is listed below:

RBC ETF	ANNUAL MANAGEMENT FEE PRIOR TO MATURITY YEAR	ANNUAL MANAGEMENT FEE IN MATURITY YEAR <sup>1</sup>
RBC 2018 ETF	N/A <sup>2</sup>	0.20%
RBC 2019 ETF	0.25%	0.20%
RBC 2020 ETF	0.25%	0.20%
RBC 2021 ETF	0.25%	0.20%
RBC 2022 ETF	0.25%	0.20%
RBC 2023 ETF	0.25%	0.20%
RBC 2024 ETF	0.25%	0.20%
RBC 2025 ETF	0.25%	0.20%

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> The management fee declines to 0.20% beginning on January 1 of the Maturity Year.

<sup>2</sup> 2018 is the Maturity Year of the RBC 2018 ETF.

RBC ETF	ANNUAL MANAGEMENT FEE
RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF	0.10%
RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF	0.10%
RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	0.35%
RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF	0.05%
RBC Vision Women’s Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF	0.25%
RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF	0.29%
RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF	0.09%
RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF	0.29%
RBC International Equity Index ETF	0.20%
RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF	0.25%

RBC GAM is, in respect of the following RBC ETFs listed below, entitled to receive a fee for acting as manager, trustee and portfolio manager of such funds and of the Underlying Funds in which such RBC ETFs invest (an “underlying product fee” and, together with the management fee, the “total annual management fee”). As the underlying product fees are embedded in the market value of the Underlying Funds in which the applicable RBC ETFs invest, the underlying product fees are paid indirectly by the RBC ETFs. Although the aggregate amounts of the underlying product fees may vary depending on the allocation of the assets of each applicable RBC ETF amongst the Underlying Funds, RBC GAM will adjust the management fee payable to it by such RBC ETFs to ensure that the total annual management fees paid directly or indirectly to RBC GAM by such RBC ETFs and the Underlying Funds will not exceed the percentage of the Net Asset Value of each of the applicable RBC ETFs.

RBC ETF	TOTAL ANNUAL MANAGEMENT FEE
RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF	0.25%
RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Canadian Bond ETF	0.22%
RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	0.09%
RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	0.29%
RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	0.20%

The management fee for each RBC ETF listed above is calculated and accrued daily and generally paid monthly, but in any case not less than quarterly. The management fee is exclusive of applicable GST/HST. RBC GAM may waive a portion of the management fee payable by an RBC ETF at any time at RBC GAM's sole discretion. Where RBC GAM has waived a portion of the management fee payable by an RBC ETF, RBC GAM retains full discretion to increase the management fee in respect of an RBC ETF at any time such that the management fees or total annual management fees, as applicable, paid to RBC GAM by the RBC ETF will not exceed the management fee or total annual management fee, as applicable, per annum for such RBC ETF as listed above.

RBC GAM, in its capacity as manager of each RBC ETF, manages the day-to-day business of each RBC ETF, including negotiating contractual agreements with and providing oversight of service providers, preparing reports to unitholders and securities regulatory authorities and conducting marketing activities. RBC GAM also acts as trustee of the RBC ETFs and as portfolio manager of each RBC ETF, managing the investment portfolios and executing portfolio transactions for each RBC ETF.

RBC GAM is responsible for each of the RBC ETF's fees and expenses except the management fee and certain operating expenses described below under "Certain Operating Expenses". The fees and expenses for which RBC GAM is responsible include the fees payable to the custodian and valuation agent, the registrar and transfer agent and, if applicable, the Sub-advisor and certain legal, audit, printing, stock exchange and regulatory fees and expenses. See "Organization and Management Details of the RBC ETFs – Duties and Services Provided by the Manager of the RBC ETFs".

#### Management Fee Distributions

RBC GAM may agree to charge a reduced management fee as compared to the fee that RBC GAM otherwise would be entitled to receive from an RBC ETF with respect to investments in the RBC ETF by certain unitholders who hold a minimum amount of Units during any period as specified by RBC GAM from time to time. An amount equal to the difference between the management fee otherwise chargeable and the reduced fee of the RBC ETF will be distributed quarterly in cash by the RBC ETF to those unitholders as Management Fee Distributions.

The availability and amount of Management Fee Distributions with respect to Units of an RBC ETF will be determined by RBC GAM. Management Fee Distributions will generally be calculated and applied based on a unitholder's average holdings of Units (excluding Units lent under the terms of securities lending agreements) over each applicable period as specified by RBC GAM from time to time. Management Fee Distributions will be available only to beneficial owners of Units and not to the holdings of Units by dealers, brokers or other participants in CDS Clearing and Depository Services Inc. ("CDS") who hold Units in CDS on behalf of beneficial unitholders. Management Fee Distributions will be paid first out of income and capital gains of the RBC ETFs and then out of capital. See "Income Tax Considerations – Taxation of Unitholders" for further details. In order to receive a Management Fee Distribution for any applicable period, a beneficial owner of Units must submit a claim for a Management Fee Distribution that is verified by a CDS participant on the beneficial owner's behalf and provide RBC GAM with such further information as RBC GAM may require in accordance with the terms and procedures established by RBC GAM from time to time.

RBC GAM reserves the right to discontinue or change Management Fee Distributions at any time. The tax consequences of Management Fee Distributions made by an RBC ETF generally will be borne by the unitholders receiving these distributions.

#### Forms of Dealer Support

RBC GAM may participate in co-operative advertising programs with dealers to help them market the RBC ETFs. RBC GAM may use part of the management fee of an RBC ETF to pay for a portion of the cost of these advertising programs in accordance with rules set out in National Instrument 81-105 – *Mutual Fund Sales Practices*.

Royal Bank of Canada ("Royal Bank") owns, directly or indirectly, 100% of RBC Dominion Securities Inc. and RBC Direct Investing Inc., which are participating dealers in respect of Units of the RBC ETFs.

### Certain Operating Expenses

The RBC ETFs are also responsible for fees and expenses relating to the IRC, brokerage expenses and commissions, income tax, GST, HST, withholding and other taxes, the costs of complying with any new governmental or regulatory requirement introduced after the RBC ETFs were established and extraordinary expenses.

### Fees and Expenses of Underlying Funds

In accordance with Canadian securities legislation, including NI 81-102 and applicable exemptive relief, each of the RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETFs and RBC Index ETFs may invest in one or more Underlying Funds. Fees and expenses are payable by the Underlying Funds in addition to the fees and expenses payable by the RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETFs and RBC Index ETFs. However, each of the RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETFs and RBC Index ETFs may only invest in one or more Underlying Funds provided that no management fees or incentive fees are payable by the RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETF or RBC Index ETFs, as applicable, that, to a reasonable person, would duplicate a fee payable by the Underlying Fund for the same service. In addition, the RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETFs and RBC Index ETFs will not pay any sales fees or redemption fees upon a purchase or redemption of securities of any Underlying Fund which is an RBC ETF or a fund managed by RBC GAM or an affiliate. In respect of an Underlying Fund which is not an RBC ETF or is not managed by RBC GAM or an affiliate, each RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETF and RBC Index ETF will not pay any sales fees or redemption fees to any Underlying Fund which, to a reasonable person, would duplicate a fee payable by an investor in the RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETF or RBC Index ETF, as applicable. See "Exemptions and Approvals".

### Fees and Expenses Payable Directly by Unitholders

#### Exchange and Redemption Fee

Unitholders who buy and sell Units of the RBC ETFs through the facilities of an Exchange or other exchange do not pay a fee directly to RBC GAM or the RBC ETFs in respect of those purchases and sales.

Unitholders who exchange or redeem Units of the RBC ETFs directly through RBC GAM may be charged, at RBC GAM's discretion, an exchange or redemption fee of up to 0.05% of the exchange or redemption proceeds to offset certain transaction costs associated with the exchange or redemption of Units of the RBC ETFs.

## ANNUAL RETURNS, MANAGEMENT EXPENSE RATIO AND TRADING EXPENSE RATIO

The following chart provides the annual returns, management expense ratio ("MER") and trading expense ratio ("TER") for each RBC ETF (other than the 2018 RBC Index ETFs and the New RBC ETFs) from the date of its inception to December 31, 2017. Information is not yet available for the 2018 RBC Index ETFs and the New RBC ETFs.

	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
<b>RBC 2018 ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	1.1%	1.7%	2.7%	4.9%	1.5%	5.8%	1.7% <sup>1</sup>	N/A
MER (%)	0.28%	0.28%	0.28%	0.29%	0.34%	0.34%	0.35% <sup>1</sup>	N/A
TER (%)	—	—	—	—	—	—	— <sup>1</sup>	N/A
<b>RBC 2019 ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	0.8%	2.5%	3.1%	6.5%	1.1%	6.1%	2.5% <sup>1</sup>	N/A
MER (%)	0.28%	0.28%	0.28%	0.28%	0.33%	0.33%	0.35% <sup>1</sup>	N/A
TER (%)	—	—	—	—	—	—	— <sup>1</sup>	N/A
<b>RBC 2020 ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	0.7%	2.5%	3.3%	7.4%	0.1%	6.6%	3.1% <sup>1</sup>	N/A
MER (%)	0.28%	0.28%	0.29%	0.29%	0.34%	0.34%	0.35% <sup>1</sup>	N/A
TER (%)	—	—	—	—	—	—	— <sup>1</sup>	N/A

	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
<b>RBC 2021 ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	0.9%	3.2%	3.6%	8.7%	-0.5%	1.1% <sup>2</sup>	N/A	N/A
MER (%)	0.28%	0.28%	0.28%	0.29%	0.34%	0.34% <sup>2</sup>	N/A	N/A
TER (%)	–	–	–	–	–	– <sup>2</sup>	N/A	N/A
<b>RBC 2022 ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	0.9%	N/A <sup>3</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MER (%)	0.28%	0.29% <sup>3</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TER (%)	–	– <sup>3</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>RBC 2023 ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	1.2%	N/A <sup>3</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MER (%)	0.29%	0.29% <sup>3</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TER (%)	–	– <sup>3</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	0.7%	2.2%	2.1%	3.0% <sup>4</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MER (%)	0.28%	0.28%	0.28%	0.28% <sup>4</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TER (%)	0.01%	0.02%	0.04%	– <sup>4</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Canadian Bond ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	0.5%	N/A <sup>5</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MER (%)	0.25%	0.24% <sup>5</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TER (%)	0.01%	0.03% <sup>5</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	N/A <sup>6</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MER (%)	0.34% <sup>6</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TER (%)	0.01% <sup>6</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	N/A <sup>7</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MER (%)	0.11% <sup>7</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TER (%)	– <sup>7</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	N/A <sup>7</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MER (%)	0.11% <sup>7</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TER (%)	– <sup>7</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	N/A <sup>7</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MER (%)	0.40% <sup>7</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TER (%)	– <sup>7</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	N/A <sup>7</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MER (%)	0.06% <sup>7</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TER (%)	– <sup>7</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	N/A <sup>7</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MER (%)	0.10% <sup>7</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TER (%)	– <sup>7</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
<b>RBC International Equity Index ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	N/A <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
MER (%)	0.25% <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
TER (%)	0.64% <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
<b>RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF</b>								
Annual Returns (%)	N/A <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
MER (%)	0.56% <sup>7</sup>	N/A						
TER (%)	0.40% <sup>7</sup>	N/A						

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Information is only available beginning September 15, 2011, being the date the Units of the fund commenced trading on the TSX.

<sup>2</sup> Information is only available beginning October 10, 2012, being the date the Units of the fund commenced trading on the TSX.

<sup>3</sup> Information is only available beginning September 20, 2016, being the date the Units of the fund commenced trading on the TSX.

<sup>4</sup> Information is only available beginning January 15, 2014, being the date the Units of the fund commenced trading on the TSX.

<sup>5</sup> Information is only available beginning January 25, 2016, being the date the Units of the fund commenced trading on the TSX.

<sup>6</sup> Information is only available beginning October 19, 2017, being the date the Units of the fund commenced trading on the TSX.

<sup>7</sup> Information is only available beginning September 21, 2017, being the date the Units of the fund commenced trading on the NEO Exchange.

## RISK FACTORS

The risks associated with making an investment in the RBC ETFs, including, in the case of the RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETFs and the RBC Index ETFs, indirect risks arising as a result of their exposure to certain of the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs or Underlying Funds, as applicable, are described below.

### General Risks Relating to an Investment in the RBC ETFs

#### General Risks of Investments

An investment in an RBC ETF should be made with an understanding that the value of the underlying securities may fluctuate in accordance with changes in the financial condition of the issuers of those underlying securities (particularly those that are more heavily weighted in a particular Index), the condition of equity, bond and currency markets generally and other factors. The identity and weighting of the Constituent Issuers or Constituent Securities in the applicable Index or held by an RBC ETF, as the case may be, may also change from time to time.

The risks inherent in investments in securities include the risk that the financial condition of the issuers of the securities may become impaired or that the general condition of the financial markets may deteriorate (either of which may cause a decrease in the value of (a) the FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices, (b) the applicable Index or (c) the Constituent Securities held by the applicable RBC ETF, as the case may be, and thus in the value of Units of the RBC ETF). Equity securities are susceptible to general stock market fluctuations and the financial condition of the issuer. Fixed-income securities are susceptible to general interest rate fluctuations and to changes in investors' perceptions of inflation expectations and the condition of the issuer. These investor perceptions are based on various and unpredictable factors, including expectations regarding government, economic, monetary and fiscal policies; inflation and interest rates; economic expansion or contraction; and global or regional political, economic and banking crises.

#### Asset Class Risk

The Constituent Securities in an RBC ETF's or the Underlying Fund's portfolio may underperform the returns of other securities or indices that track other countries, regions, industries, markets, asset classes or sectors. Various asset classes tend to experience cycles of outperformance and underperformance in comparison to the general securities markets.

Distributions on the Units of an RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF will generally depend upon the ongoing payment of coupon interest and there can be no assurance that bond issues will continue to pay coupon interest. The value of the corporate bonds held by an RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF will be affected by the risk of default in the payment of interest and principal and price changes due to such factors as general economic conditions and the issuer's creditworthiness.

### **Calculation of Indices Risk**

If the computer or other facilities of the Index Providers or the applicable Exchange or other relevant stock exchange malfunction for any reason, the calculation of the value of the Indices and the determination by RBC GAM of the Prescribed Number of Units and Baskets may be delayed and trading in Units may be suspended for a period of time.

In the event that an Index Provider ceases to calculate the applicable Index or a License Agreement is terminated, RBC GAM may terminate the relevant RBC ETF on 60 days' notice, change the investment objective of the RBC ETF, seek to replicate an alternative index (subject, where applicable, to unitholder approval in accordance with the Master Declaration of Trust) or make such other arrangements as RBC GAM considers appropriate and in the best interests of Unitholders of the RBC ETF in the circumstances.

### **Passive Investment Risk**

The RBC ETFs are not actively managed and the RBC ETFs will not attempt to take defensive positions in declining markets. Therefore, any adverse financial condition of a Constituent Issuer represented in the applicable RBC ETF's portfolio or in the applicable Index, as the case may be, will not result in the elimination of exposure to its securities, whether direct or indirect, by an RBC ETF unless the Constituent Securities are removed from the applicable Index or the applicable RBC ETF's portfolio, as the case may be.

The Indices were not created by the Index Providers solely for the purpose of the RBC Index ETFs. The Index Providers have the right to make adjustments or to cease calculating the Indices without regard to the particular interests of RBC GAM, the RBC Index ETFs or unitholders of the RBC Index ETFs. The investment objective of each of the RBC Index ETFs is to replicate, to the extent possible, the performance of the applicable Index, net of expenses.

### **Risk that Units Will Trade at Prices Other than Net Asset Value per Unit**

The Units of an RBC ETF may trade below, at, or above their respective Net Asset Value per Unit. The Net Asset Value per Unit will fluctuate with changes in the market value of an RBC ETF's holdings. The trading prices of the Units will fluctuate in accordance with changes in the applicable RBC ETF's Net Asset Value per Unit, as well as market supply and demand on the applicable Exchange. However, given that unitholders may subscribe for or exchange a Prescribed Number of Units of any RBC ETF at the Net Asset Value per Unit, RBC GAM believes that large discounts or premiums to the Net Asset Value per Unit of an RBC ETF should not be sustained.

If a unitholder purchases Units of an RBC ETF at a time when the market price of a Unit is at a premium to the Net Asset Value per Unit or sells Units of an RBC ETF at a time when the market price of a Unit is at a discount to the Net Asset Value per Unit, the unitholder may incur a loss.

### **Securities Lending Transaction Risks**

An RBC ETF may enter into securities lending arrangements in accordance with the rules of the Canadian Securities Administrators (the "CSA") or any exemptive relief therefrom. Securities lending transactions may be entered into to generate additional income or as a short-term cash management tool to enhance the Net Asset Value of an RBC ETF.

In a securities lending transaction, an RBC ETF lends its securities to a borrower in exchange for a fee. The other party to a securities lending transaction delivers collateral to the RBC ETF in order to secure the transaction.

Securities lending transactions come with certain risks. If the other party to the transaction cannot complete the transaction, the RBC ETF may be left holding the collateral delivered by the other party to secure the transaction. In addition, the RBC ETF could lose money if the value of collateral held and cash received does not increase as much as the securities loaned. To minimize these risks, the other party must provide collateral that is worth at least 102% of the value of the RBC ETF's securities or cash and of the type permitted by the CSA. The value of the transactions and the collateral are monitored daily and the collateral adjusted appropriately by the securities lending agent of an RBC ETF.

An RBC ETF may not commit more than 50% of its net asset value to securities lending transactions at any time. Securities lending transactions may be ended at any time.

### **Risks Associated with Derivative Investments**

An RBC ETF may use derivative instruments from time to time as described under "Investment Strategies – Use of Derivative Instruments". The use of derivative instruments involves risks different from, and possibly greater than, the risks associated with investing directly in securities and other traditional investments. Risks associated with the use of derivatives include: (i) there is no guarantee that hedging to reduce risk will not result in a loss or that there will be a gain; (ii) there is no guarantee that a market will exist when an RBC ETF wants

to complete the derivative contract, which could prevent an RBC ETF from reducing a loss or making a profit; (iii) securities exchanges may impose trading limits on options and futures contracts, and these limits may prevent an RBC ETF from completing the derivative contract; (iv) an RBC ETF could experience a loss if the other party to the derivative contract is unable to fulfill its obligations; (v) if an RBC ETF has an open position in an option, a futures contract or a forward contract with a dealer who goes bankrupt, the RBC ETF could experience a loss and, for an open futures or forward contract, a loss of margin deposited with that dealer; and (vi) if a derivative is based on a stock market index and trading is halted on a substantial number of stocks in the index or there is a change in the composition of the index, there could be an adverse effect on the derivative. In circumstances where there is an interest rate hedge employed, total return on the investment portfolio of an RBC ETF may be higher with the hedge than without it when interest rates rise significantly, but may be lower when interest rates are stable or decrease.

There is no assurance that an RBC ETF's use of derivatives will be effective. There may be an imperfect historical correlation between the behaviour of the derivative instrument and the underlying investment. Any historical correlation may not continue for the period during which the derivative instrument is used.

### **Risk of Adverse Changes in Legislation**

There can be no assurance that income tax, securities or other laws will not be changed in a manner that adversely affects the distributions received by an RBC ETF or by the unitholders. There can be no assurance that Canadian federal income tax laws or the administrative policies and assessing practices of the Canada Revenue Agency respecting the treatment of mutual fund trusts will not be changed in a manner that adversely affects an RBC ETF or the unitholders. For example, changes to tax legislation or the administration thereof could adversely affect the taxation of an RBC ETF or the issuers in which it invests.

### **Tax-Related Risks**

If an RBC ETF were to not qualify as a "mutual fund trust" for the purposes of the Tax Act at any time, there could be negative tax consequences for the RBC ETF and its investors. See "Income Tax Considerations".

There can be no assurances that the Canada Revenue Agency will agree with the tax treatment adopted by an RBC ETF in filing its tax return, and the Canada Revenue Agency could reassess an RBC ETF on a basis that results in tax being payable by the RBC ETF, thereby reducing the after-tax returns to unitholders.

The Tax Act contains tax loss restriction rules that generally apply when a unitholder of a trust (counted together with its affiliates) becomes a majority-interest beneficiary of the trust (i.e. holds more than 50% of the fair market value of the units of the trust) or a group of unitholders of the trust becomes a majority-interest group of beneficiaries of the trust. If these rules were to apply to an RBC ETF, the taxation year of the RBC ETF would be deemed to end and an automatic distribution of income and net capital gains may occur under the terms of the Master Declaration of Trust. However, trusts that qualify as "investment funds" as defined in the Tax Act are exempt from such adverse consequences. An "investment fund" for this purpose includes a trust that meets certain conditions, including qualifying as a "mutual fund trust" for purposes of the Tax Act, not using any property in the course of carrying on a business and complying with certain asset diversification requirements. The RBC ETFs presently qualify, and are expected to continue to qualify, as "investment funds".

The statements in the previous paragraph apply equally to an Underlying Fund held by an RBC ETF. An RBC ETF's after-tax return on its investment in an Underlying Fund could be adversely affected if the Underlying Fund did not qualify as an "investment fund" and were to be subject to a "loss restriction event". However, the Underlying Funds presently qualify, and are expected to continue to qualify, as "investment funds".

### **Liquidity Risk**

Liquidity refers to the speed and ease with which an asset can be sold and converted into cash. Most securities owned by an RBC ETF and by the Underlying Funds, if applicable, can be sold easily and at a fair price. In highly volatile markets, such as in periods of sudden interest rate changes, certain securities may become less liquid, which means they cannot be sold as quickly or easily. Some securities may be illiquid because of legal restrictions, the nature of the investment, certain features, like guarantees, or a lack of buyers interested in the particular security or market. Difficulty in selling securities may result in a loss or reduced return for an RBC ETF.

### **Market Risk**

The market value of an RBC ETF's investments will rise and fall based on specific issuer developments and broader equity or fixed-income market conditions. Market value will also vary with changes in the general economic and financial conditions in countries where the investments are based.

### **Concentration Risk**

The RBC ETFs, which seek to replicate the performance of one or more Indices, may have more of their net assets invested in one or more issuers than is usually permitted for mutual funds. Consequently, an RBC ETF's portfolio may be less diversified when compared to a less concentrated investment portfolio. To the extent that an RBC ETF's investments are concentrated in a particular sector, region or asset class, the RBC ETF may be susceptible to loss due to adverse occurrences affecting that sector, region or asset class. Each of the RBC ETFs may invest more of its net assets in one or more issuers than is permitted for actively managed mutual funds. This may increase the liquidity risk of the RBC ETFs, which may, in turn, have an effect on the RBC ETFs' ability to satisfy redemption requests. This may also lower the diversification of the RBC ETFs and may make the general risk of equity and fixed-income investments and the volatility of Net Asset Value of the RBC ETFs relatively greater.

### **Tracking Risk**

An investment in the RBC ETFs should be made with an understanding that the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs and the RBC Index ETFs may not replicate exactly the performance of the applicable Index. For example, if an RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF utilizes a sampling approach, its return may not correlate as well with the return on the applicable Index as would be the case if it were fully invested at all times and with the same Relative Weights as the securities in the index. In addition, the total return generated by the securities held by an RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF or an RBC Index ETF, as applicable, will be reduced by transaction costs (including transaction costs incurred in adjusting the actual balance of the securities held by the RBC ETF) as well as taxes and other expenses borne by the RBC ETF, whereas such transaction costs, taxes and expenses are not included in the calculation of the returns of the applicable Index.

### **Cyber Security Risk**

As the use of technology has become more prevalent in the course of business, mutual funds like the RBC ETFs have become potentially more susceptible to operational risks through breaches in cyber security. A breach in cyber security refers to both intentional and unintentional events that may cause an RBC ETF to lose proprietary information or other information subject to privacy laws, suffer data corruption, or lose operational capacity. This in turn could cause an RBC ETF to incur regulatory penalties, reputational damage, additional compliance costs associated with corrective measures and/or financial loss. Cyber security breaches may involve unauthorized access to an RBC ETF's digital information systems (e.g. through "hacking" or malicious software coding), but may also result from outside attacks such as denial-of-service attacks (i.e. efforts to make network services unavailable to intended users). In addition, cyber security breaches of an RBC ETF's third-party service providers (e.g. administrators, transfer agents, custodians and sub-advisors) or of issuers that an RBC ETF invests in can also subject an RBC ETF to many of the same risks associated with direct cyber security breaches. Like with operational risk in general, the RBC ETFs have established risk management systems designed to reduce the risks associated with cyber security. However, there is no guarantee that such efforts will succeed, especially since the RBC ETFs do not directly control the cyber security systems of issuers or third-party service providers.

## Additional Risks Relating to an Investment in Certain RBC ETFs

In addition to the general risk factors applicable to all of the RBC ETFs set forth above, there are certain additional specific risk factors inherent in an investment in certain RBC ETFs, as indicated in the table below:

RISK FACTORS	EXCHANGE TICKER SYMBOLS									
	RQF	RQG	RQH	RQI	RQJ	RQK	RQL	RQN	RBO	RLB
Cease Trading of Underlying Securities									√	√
Credit Risk	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Currency Hedging Risk										
Currency Risk										
Declining Yield Risk	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Equity Investment Risk										
Foreign Investment Risk										
Fluctuation of Yield and Liquidation Amount Risk	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Fund of Funds Investment Risk									√	√
Interest Rate Risk	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Lack of Operating History							√	√		
Reliance on the Manager and if applicable, the Sub-advisor									√	√
Risk of No Active Market for the Units							√	√		
Sampling Process Risk	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√		
Significant Investor Risk	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√		
USD Units Risk										

RISK FACTORS	EXCHANGE TICKER SYMBOLS									
	RCSB	RCUB	RGGB	RCAN	RLDR	RBNK	RUSA/ RUSA.U	RUSH	RUBY/ RUBY.U	RUBH
Cease Trading of Underlying Securities								√		√
Credit Risk	√	√	√							
Currency Hedging Risk			√					√		√
Currency Risk							√		√	
Declining Yield Risk	√	√	√							
Equity Investment Risk				√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Foreign Investment Risk			√				√		√	
Fluctuation of Yield and Liquidation Amount Risk										
Fund of Funds Investment Risk								√		√
Interest Rate Risk	√	√	√							
Lack of Operating History					√			√	√	√
Reliance on the Manager and if applicable, the Sub-advisor	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Risk of No Active Market for the Units					√			√	√	√
Sampling Process Risk	√	√	√	√			√	√		
Significant Investor Risk		√		√	√		√		√	
USD Units Risk							√		√	

RISK FACTORS	EXCHANGE TICKER SYMBOLS		
	RINT/ RINT.U	RINH	REEM/ REEM.U
Cease Trading of Underlying Securities		√	
Credit Risk			
Currency Hedging Risk		√	
Currency Risk	√		√
Declining Yield Risk			
Equity Investment Risk	√	√	√
Foreign Investment Risk	√	√	√
Fluctuation of Yield and Liquidation Amount Risk			
Fund of Funds Investment Risk		√	
Interest Rate Risk			
Lack of Operating History		√	
Reliance on the Manager and if applicable, the Sub-advisor	√	√	√
Risk of No Active Market for the Units		√	
Sampling Process Risk	√	√	√
Significant Investor Risk	√		
USD Units Risk	√		√

### Cease Trading of Underlying Securities

If any of the Constituent Securities in an RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETF or Underlying Fund are cease-traded at any time by order of an Exchange, a securities regulatory authority or other relevant regulator or stock exchange, RBC GAM may suspend the exchange or redemption of Units until such time as the transfer of the securities is permitted by law.

### Credit Risk

Certain RBC ETFs may be subject to credit risk. Credit risk is a measure of an issuer's financial strength and reflects the possibility that a borrower, or the counterparty to a derivatives contract, is unable or unwilling to repay the loan or obligation, either on time or at all. Companies and governments that borrow money, and the debt securities they issue, are rated by specialized rating agencies. Securities that have a low credit rating have high credit risk. Credit rating downgrades and defaults (failure to make interest or principal payment) may potentially reduce an RBC ETF's income and unit price. A deterioration of an issuer's financial strength may also affect the issuer's ability to make dividend payments.

### Currency Hedging Risk

Each of the RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF (for the purposes of this section, the "Funds" and each, a "Fund") will seek to hedge its foreign currency exposure to the Canadian dollar by entering into currency forward transactions with financial institutions that have a "designated rating" as defined in NI 81-102. When a derivative is used as a hedge against a position that a Fund holds, any gain generated by the derivative generally should be substantially offset by losses on the hedged investment, and vice versa. While hedging can reduce or eliminate losses, it can also reduce or eliminate gains. Hedges are sometimes subject to imperfect matching between a derivative and its reference asset. For example, if a Fund's currency hedge is reset on a monthly basis, based on the size of the Fund's exposure to a currency at a certain point in time, the size of each currency hedge could be greater or less than the Fund's total exposure in that currency intra-month and currency risk may develop or increase between resets. Furthermore, while the Funds are designed to hedge against currency fluctuations, it is possible that a degree of currency exposure may remain even at the time a hedging transaction is implemented. As a result, changes in currency exchange rates may affect a Fund's returns even when the hedge works as intended. The effectiveness of a Fund's currency hedging strategy will also generally be affected by both the volatility of the securities

included in the Fund, and the volatility of the Canadian dollar relative to the currencies to be hedged. Increased volatility may reduce the effectiveness of the Fund's currency hedging strategy and may impact the costs associated with hedging transactions. The effectiveness of a Fund's currency hedging strategy and the costs associated with hedging transactions may also in general be affected by interest rates. Significant differences between Canadian dollar interest rates and foreign currency interest rates may further impact the effectiveness of the Fund's currency hedging strategy. There can be no assurance that a Fund's hedging transactions will be effective. A Fund's currency hedging activities will potentially increase taxable distributions to unitholders, or generate losses that may be used to reduce capital gains in subsequent years. The Funds will bear the costs associated with any such hedging transactions, regardless of any gain or loss experienced on the hedging transactions.

#### **Currency Risk**

Units of the RBC ETFs (other than the USD Units) are valued in Canadian dollars. However, ETFs that purchase foreign securities may be required to pay for such securities using a foreign currency and receive a foreign currency when they sell them. Such funds may also purchase foreign currencies as investments. As a result, changes in the value of the Canadian dollar compared to foreign currencies will affect the value, in Canadian dollars, of any foreign securities or foreign currencies in an ETF. For example, if the Canadian dollar rises relative to the U.S. dollar, a fund's U.S. holdings will be worth fewer Canadian dollars. This decline in value may reduce, or even eliminate, any return the ETF has earned. Currency exposure may increase the volatility of foreign investments relative to Canadian investments.

#### **Declining Yield Risk**

During the final year of an RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF's operations, as the bonds held by the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF mature and the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF's portfolio transitions to cash and cash equivalents, the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF's yield will generally tend to move toward the yield of cash and cash equivalents and thus may be lower than the yields of the bonds previously held by the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF and/or prevailing yields for bonds in the market.

#### **Equity Investment Risk**

Equities such as common shares give the holder part ownership in a company. The value of an equity security changes with the fortunes of the company that issued it. General market conditions and the health of the economy as a whole can also affect equity prices. Certain securities may be particularly sensitive to general market movements, which may result in a greater degree of price volatility for such securities and in the Net Asset Value of an RBC ETF that invests in such securities under specific market conditions and over time. Equity related securities that provide indirect exposure to equity securities of an issuer, such as convertible debentures, can also be affected by equity risk.

#### **Foreign Investment Risk**

Foreign investments are affected by global economic factors. There is often less information available about foreign companies and many countries have less stringent accounting, auditing and reporting standards than we do in Canada. Some foreign stock markets have less trading volume, which may make it more difficult to sell an investment or make prices more volatile. Certain countries may also have foreign investment or exchange laws that make it difficult to sell an investment or may impose withholding or other taxes that could reduce the return on the investment. Different financial, political and social factors could hurt the value of foreign investments. As a result, ETFs that specialize in foreign investments may experience larger and more frequent price changes in the short term.

Pursuant to U.S. tax rules, unitholders of certain ETFs may be required to provide identity and residency information to the ETF, which may be provided by the ETF to U.S. tax authorities in order to avoid a U.S. withholding tax being imposed on U.S. and certain non-U.S. source income and proceeds of disposition received by the funds or on certain amounts (including distributions) paid by the funds to certain unitholders.

#### **Fluctuation of Yield and Liquidation Amount Risk**

An RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF, unlike a direct investment in a bond that has a level coupon payment and a fixed payment at maturity, will make distributions of income that vary over time. It is expected that an investment in an RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF, if held to maturity, will produce aggregate returns comparable to a direct investment in Canadian corporate bonds of similar credit quality and maturity. Unlike a direct investment in bonds, the breakdown of returns between an RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF's distributions of income and its liquidation proceeds are not predictable at the time of a unitholder's investment. For example, at times during the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF's existence, it may make distributions at a greater (or lesser) rate than the coupon payments received on the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF's portfolio, and the coupon payment received by the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF portfolio may increase (decrease), which will result in the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF returning a lesser (or greater)

amount on liquidation. The total amount of distributions received (or paid) plus liquidation proceeds may be identical; however, the rate of an RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF's distribution payments may affect the tax characterization of a unitholder's returns from an investment in the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF relative to a direct investment in corporate bonds.

Similar to a direct investment in corporate bonds, if the amount an RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF unitholder receives as liquidation proceeds upon the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF's termination (the maturity proceeds for a direct bond) is higher or lower than a unitholder's cost basis, the unitholder may experience a gain or loss for tax purposes.

#### **Fund of Funds Investment Risk**

Certain RBC ETFs may invest directly in, or obtain exposure to, other ETFs, mutual funds or public investment funds as part of their investment strategy and will be subject to the risks of the Underlying Funds. Additionally, if an Underlying Fund suspends redemptions, the affected RBC ETF may be unable to accurately value part of its investment portfolio and may be unable to redeem its Units.

#### **Interest Rate Risk**

Certain RBC ETFs will invest directly or indirectly primarily in bonds and other fixed-income securities, and as a result, the biggest influence on an RBC ETF's value will be changes in the general level of interest rates. If interest rates fall, the value of an RBC ETF's units will tend to rise. If interest rates rise, the value of an RBC ETF's units will tend to fall.

Depending on an RBC ETF's holdings, short-term interest rates can have a different influence on an RBC ETF's value than long-term interest rates. If an RBC ETF invests primarily in bonds and other fixed-income securities with longer-term maturities, the biggest influence on the RBC ETF's value will be changes in the general level of long-term interest rates. If an RBC ETF invests primarily in bonds and other fixed-income securities with shorter-term maturities, the biggest influence on the RBC ETF's value will be changes in the general level of shorter-term interest rates.

Investment in an RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF should be made with an understanding that the value of the underlying securities will be affected by changes in the general level of interest rates. Generally, debt securities will decrease in value when interest rates rise and increase in value when interest rates decline. The Net Asset Value of an RBC ETF will fluctuate with interest rate changes and the corresponding changes in the value of the securities held by the RBC ETF.

#### **Lack of Operating History**

For RBC ETFs that are newly organized and have been trading for less than 12 months, there can be no assurance that an active public market for their Units will be developed or sustained. The 2018 RBC Index ETFs and the New RBC ETFs are newly organized exchange-traded funds with no previous operating history.

#### **Reliance on the Manager and if applicable, the Sub-advisor**

The RBC ETFs will be dependent on the ability of the Manager and, if applicable, the Sub-advisor, to effectively manage the RBC ETFs in a manner consistent with each fund's investment objectives, strategies and restrictions. There is no certainty that the individuals who are responsible for providing administration, management, portfolio management and sub-advisory services, as applicable, to the RBC ETFs will continue to be employed by RBC GAM or the Sub-advisor, as applicable.

#### **Risk of No Active Market for the Units**

Although the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the New RBC ETFs will (subject to meeting the TSX's original listing requirements), be listed on the TSX or the NEO Exchange, as applicable, there can be no assurance that an active public market for the Units will develop or be sustained.

#### **Sampling Process Risk**

Certain RBC ETFs may employ a sampling process or may hold an investment fund that employs a sampling process. A sampling process involves seeking to track the performance of the applicable Index by holding a broadly diversified subset of Constituent Securities and/or other securities selected by RBC GAM or the Sub-advisor, as the case may be, that, in the aggregate, approximates the Index in terms of primary risk factors and other key index characteristics. It is possible that the use of a sampling process may result in a greater deviation in performance relative to the applicable Index than a replication strategy in which only the Constituent Securities are held in the portfolio in approximately the same proportions as they are represented in the Index.

### Significant Investor Risk

A significant portion of the Units of an RBC ETF may be held by a single investor, including by another RBC ETF. If a significant investor were to buy or sell a substantial portion of Units of an RBC ETF, the market value of those Units might temporarily decline or increase, as the case may be, resulting in the Units being bought or sold at a discount or premium to the Net Asset Value per Unit of the RBC ETF. However, given that unitholders may subscribe for or exchange a Prescribed Number of Units of an RBC ETF at the Net Asset Value per Unit, RBC GAM believes that large discounts to the Net Asset Value per Unit of an RBC ETF should not be sustained. If a unitholder purchases Units of an RBC ETF at a time when the market price of a Unit is at a premium to the Net Asset Value per Unit or sells Units of the RBC ETF at a time when the market price of a Unit is at a discount to the Net Asset Value per Unit, the unitholder may sustain a loss.

### USD Units Risk

A redeeming holder of USD Units will receive any cash amount to which the unitholder is entitled in connection with the redemption in U.S. dollars and will be exposed to the risk that the exchange rate between the U.S. dollar and any other currency in which the unitholder generally operates will result in a lesser or greater redemption amount than the unitholder would have received if the redemption amount had been calculated and delivered in another currency. In addition, because any cash redemption proceeds will be delivered in U.S. dollars, the redeeming unitholder may be required to open or maintain an account that can receive deposits of U.S. dollars. For each of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF which offers Units denominated in U.S. dollars, the ability to purchase USD Units is offered only as a convenience for investors and does not act as a currency hedge between the Canadian dollar and the U.S. dollar.

### No Guarantee

Your investment in any of the RBC ETFs is not guaranteed by any entity, including Royal Bank. Unlike bank accounts or guaranteed investment certificates, your investment in an RBC ETF is not covered by the Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other government deposit insurer.

### Risk Ratings of the RBC ETFs

RBC GAM assigns a risk rating to each RBC ETF as an additional guide to help investors decide whether a fund is right for them. This information is only a guide. RBC GAM determines the risk rating for each RBC ETF in accordance with NI 81-102. The investment risk level of an RBC ETF is required to be determined in accordance with standardized risk classification methodology that is based on the historical volatility of the RBC ETF as measured by the 10-year standard deviation of the returns of the RBC ETF. Just as historical performance may not be indicative of future returns, an RBC ETF's historical volatility may not be indicative of its future volatility. Investors should be aware that other types of risk, both measurable and non-measurable, also exist.

Standard deviation is a statistical measure used to estimate the dispersion of a set of data around the average value of the data. In the context of investment returns, it measures the amount of variability of returns that has historically occurred relative to the average return. The higher the standard deviation, the greater the variability of returns it has experienced in the past.

Using this methodology, RBC GAM assigns a risk rating to each RBC ETF as either low, low to medium, medium, medium to high, or high risk.

- › Low – commonly associated with money market funds and Canadian fixed-income funds.
- › Low to medium – commonly associated with balanced, higher yielding fixed-income and asset allocation funds.
- › Medium – commonly associated with equity funds investing in large-capitalization companies in developed markets.
- › Medium to high – commonly associated with equity funds investing in small-capitalization companies or specific regions or sectors.
- › High – commonly associated with equity funds investing in narrow sectors or emerging market countries where there may be substantial risk of loss over short to medium periods.

An RBC ETF's risk rating is determined by calculating its standard deviation for the most recent 10 years using monthly returns and assuming the reinvestment of all income and capital gains distributions in additional Units of the RBC ETF. For those RBC ETFs that do not have at least 10 years of performance history, RBC GAM uses a reference index that reasonably approximates or, for a newly established fund, that is reasonably expected to approximate, the standard deviation of the RBC ETF (or in certain cases a highly similar fund managed by RBC GAM) as a proxy. There may be times when RBC GAM believes this methodology produces a result that does not reflect an RBC ETF's risk based on other qualitative factors. As a result, RBC GAM may place the RBC ETF in a higher risk rating category, as appropriate. RBC GAM will

review the risk rating for each RBC ETF on an annual basis or if there has been a material change to an RBC ETF's investment objectives or investment strategies.

A copy of the methodology used by RBC GAM to identify the investment risk levels of the funds is available on request, at no cost, by calling 1-855-RBC-ETFs (722-3837). The risk ratings set forth in the table below do not necessarily correspond to an investor's risk tolerance assessment. Investors are advised to consult their financial advisor for advice regarding their personal circumstances.

LEGAL NAME OF RBC ETF	RISK RATING
RBC Target 2018 Corporate Bond Index ETF	Low
RBC Target 2019 Corporate Bond Index ETF	Low
RBC Target 2020 Corporate Bond Index ETF	Low
RBC Target 2021 Corporate Bond Index ETF	Low
RBC Target 2022 Corporate Bond Index ETF	Low
RBC Target 2023 Corporate Bond Index ETF	Low
RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF	Low
RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF	Low
RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF	Low
RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Canadian Bond ETF	Low
RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF	Low
RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF	Low
RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	Low
RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF	Medium
RBC Vision Women's Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF	Medium
RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF	Medium to High
RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF	Medium
RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	Medium
RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF	High
RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	High
RBC International Equity Index ETF	Medium
RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF	Medium
RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF	Medium to High

The risk classification for each of the RBC Target 2018 Corporate Bond Index ETF, the RBC Target 2019 Corporate Bond Index ETF, the RBC Target 2020 Corporate Bond Index ETF, the RBC Target 2021 Corporate Bond Index ETF, the RBC Target 2022 Corporate Bond Index ETF, the RBC Target 2023 Corporate Bond Index ETF, the RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Corporate Bond ETF and the RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Canadian Bond ETF is based on the applicable fund's returns and the return of the FTSE Canada Short Term Overall Bond Index. The FTSE Canada Short Term Overall Bond Index is a market capitalization weighted index consisting of a broadly diversified portfolio which may include federal, provincial, corporate and municipal bonds issued by Canadian issuers. Bonds eligible for inclusion in the FTSE Canada Short Term Overall Bond Index are primarily public, investment-grade fixed income securities issued in Canada. The securities consist primarily of semi-annual pay fixed rate bonds with an investment grade rating and a remaining effective term to maturity of at least one year and no more than five years.

The risk classification for each of the RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF and the RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF is based on the applicable fund's returns and the return of the FTSE Canada Mid Term Overall Bond Index. The FTSE Canada Mid Term Overall Bond Index is a market capitalization weighted index consisting of a broadly diversified portfolio which may include federal, provincial, corporate and municipal bonds issued by Canadian issuers. Bonds eligible for inclusion in the FTSE Canada Mid Term Overall Bond Index are primarily public, investment-grade fixed income securities issued in Canada. The securities consist primarily of semi-annual pay fixed rate bonds with an investment grade rating and a remaining effective term to maturity of at least five years and no more than ten years.

The RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF's risk classification is based on the fund's returns and the return of the FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Short Term Overall Bond Index. The FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Short Term Overall Bond Index is a market capitalization weighted index consisting of a broadly diversified portfolio which may include federal, provincial, corporate and municipal bonds issued by Canadian issuers as well as "maples", which are bonds issued in the Canadian domestic market by foreign issuers or affiliates of foreign issuers. Bonds

eligible for inclusion in the FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Short Term Overall Bond Index are primarily public, investment-grade fixed income securities issued in Canada. The securities consist primarily of semi-annual pay fixed rate bonds with an investment grade rating and a remaining effective term to maturity of at least one year and no more than five years.

The RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF's risk classification is based on the fund's returns and the return of the FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Overall Bond Index. The FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Overall Bond Index is a market capitalization weighted index consisting of a broadly diversified portfolio which may include federal, provincial, corporate and municipal bonds issued by Canadian issuers as well as "maples", which are bonds issued in the Canadian domestic market by foreign issuers or affiliates of foreign issuers. Bonds eligible for inclusion in the FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Overall Bond Index are primarily public, investment-grade fixed income securities issued in Canada. The securities consist primarily of semi-annual pay fixed rate bonds with an investment grade rating and a remaining effective term to maturity of at least one year.

The RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF's risk classification is based on the fund's returns and the return of the FTSE World Government Bond Index (Currency-Hedged in CAD). The FTSE World Government Bond Index (Currency-Hedged in CAD) is a government bond index that measures the performance of fixed-rate, local currency, investment-grade sovereign bonds.

The RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF's risk classification is based on the fund's returns and the return of the FTSE Canada All Cap Domestic Index. The FTSE Canada All Cap Domestic Index is a market capitalization index, adjusted based on the free-float of potential index constituents, and designed to measure the performance of large-, mid- and small-capitalization companies located in Canada.

The RBC Vision Women's Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF's risk classification is based on the fund's returns and the return of the MSCI Canada IMI Women's Leadership Select Index and the MSCI Canada IMI Index. The MSCI Canada IMI Women's Leadership Select Index is a Canada equity markets index that includes securities of companies domiciled in Canada that have demonstrated commitment to gender diversity as part of their corporate social responsibility strategy. The MSCI Canada IMI Index is a Canada equity markets index that covers approximately 99% of the free float-adjusted market capitalization in Canada and is designed to measure the performance of the large-, mid- and small-capitalization segments of the Canadian market.

The RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF's risk classification is based on the fund's returns and the return of the Solactive Canada Bank Yield Index. The Solactive Canada Bank Yield Index includes equity securities of Canada's six largest banks, determined by market capitalization, weighted based on their indicative annual dividend yields such that the two highest dividend yielding Canadian bank securities each receive a 1/4 weight, the next two highest dividend yielding Canadian bank securities each receive a 1/6 weight, and the two lowest dividend yielding Canadian bank securities each receive a 1/12 weight.

The RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF's risk classification is based on the fund's returns and the return of the FTSE USA Index. The FTSE USA Index is a market-capitalization weighted index representing the performance of U.S. large- and mid-capitalization securities.

The RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF's risk classification is based on the fund's returns and the return of the FTSE USA Hedged 100% to CAD Index and the S&P 500 Total Return Index. The FTSE USA Hedged 100% to CAD Index is a market-capitalization weighted index that tracks the performance of U.S. large- and mid-capitalization securities. The S&P 500 Total Return Index tracks the performance of 500 U.S. large-capitalization securities.

The RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF's risk classification is based on the fund's returns and the return of the Dow Jones U.S. Banks Total Return Index (CAD). The Dow Jones U.S. Banks Total Return Index (CAD) is designed to measure the performance of U.S. companies in the banks sector.

The RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF's risk classification is based on the fund's returns and the return of the Dow Jones U.S. Banks Total Return Index (USD). The Dow Jones U.S. Banks Total Return Index (USD) is designed to measure the performance of U.S. companies in the banks sector.

The RBC International Equity Index ETF's risk classification is based on the fund's returns and the return of the FTSE Developed ex North America Index. The FTSE Developed ex North America Index is a market capitalization-weighted index representing the performance of large- and mid-capitalization securities in developed markets, excluding the U.S. and Canada.

The RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF's risk classification is based on the fund's returns and the return of the FTSE Developed ex North America Hedged 100% to CAD Index and the MSCI EAFE Total Return Net Index (Hedged to CAD). The FTSE Developed ex North America Hedged 100% to CAD Index tracks the performance of large- and mid-capitalization equity securities of developed market countries outside of the U.S. and Canada. The MSCI EAFE Total Return Net Index (Hedged to CAD) tracks the after-tax performance of large- and mid-capitalization equity securities of developed market countries outside of the U.S. and Canada.

The RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF's risk classification is based on the fund's returns and the return of the FTSE Emerging Index. The FTSE Emerging Index is an emerging markets equity index that includes large- and mid-capitalization securities from advanced and secondary emerging markets.

## **DISTRIBUTION POLICY**

Cash distributions on Units of the RBC ETF will be made in the currency in which the Units of the RBC ETF are denominated. Cash distributions on Units of the RBC ETFs (other than the RBC Equity Index ETFs, the RBC Vision Women's Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF, the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF) are expected to be made monthly and, in respect of the RBC Equity Index ETFs, the RBC Vision Women's Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF, the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF are expected to be made quarterly. For the purposes of the Tax Act, distributions on Units of the RBC ETFs are expected to consist primarily of ordinary income sourced from interest payments received or accrued by the RBC ETF for all RBC ETFs other than the RBC Index ETFs and interest income and dividend income or foreign investment income in respect of the RBC Index ETFs, but may also include net realized capital gains and returns of capital, in any case, less the expenses of the RBC ETF. To the extent that the expenses of an RBC ETF exceed the income generated by such RBC ETF in any given month or quarter, as applicable, a monthly or quarterly distribution, as applicable, may not be paid. RBC GAM may, in its complete discretion, change the frequency of these distributions. Any such change will be announced via press release.

For each taxation year, each RBC ETF will ensure that the net income and net realized capital gains of that RBC ETF have been distributed to such an extent that the RBC ETF will not be liable for ordinary income tax thereon. The tax treatment to unitholders of distributions is discussed under the heading "Income Tax Considerations – Taxation of Unitholders".

### **Reinvested Distributions**

To the extent that an RBC ETF has not otherwise distributed the full amount of its net income or net capital gains in cash in any taxation year, the difference between such amount and the amount otherwise distributed by the RBC ETF in cash will be paid as a "reinvested distribution". Reinvested distributions will be automatically reinvested in additional Units of the applicable class of the RBC ETF at a price equal to the Net Asset Value per Unit of the applicable class of the RBC ETF and the Units will be immediately consolidated such that the number of outstanding Units of the applicable class following the distribution will equal the number of Units of the applicable class outstanding prior to the distribution.

Unitholders that are not unitholders of record on the record date for any distribution will not be entitled to receive that distribution.

## **PURCHASE OF UNITS**

### **Initial Investment in the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the New RBC ETFs**

In compliance with NI 81-102, none of the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF or any New RBC ETF will issue Units to the public until orders aggregating not less than \$500,000 have been received and accepted by the RBC ETF from investors other than RBC GAM or its directors, officers or securityholders.

### **Designated Brokers**

RBC GAM, on behalf of each of the RBC ETFs, has entered, or will enter, into a Designated Broker Agreement with a Designated Broker pursuant to which the Designated Broker has agreed, or will agree, to perform certain duties relating to the RBC ETFs including, without limitation (i) subscribing for a sufficient number of Units to satisfy the applicable Exchange's original listing requirements; (ii) subscribing for Units on an ongoing basis in connection with the rebalancing and adjustment of assets held by the RBC ETFs and when cash redemptions of Units occur as described under "Exchange and Redemption of Units"; and (iii) posting a liquid two-way market for the trading of Units on the applicable Exchange.

## Authorized Dealers

RBC GAM, on behalf of each RBC ETF, has entered, or will enter, into various Authorized Dealer Agreements with registered dealers (that may or may not be Designated Brokers) pursuant to which the Authorized Dealers may subscribe for Units of the RBC ETFs.

## Issuance of Units

All orders to purchase Units directly from the RBC ETFs must be placed by Authorized Dealers or Designated Brokers. The RBC ETFs reserve the absolute right to reject any subscription order placed by an Authorized Dealer or Designated Broker.

No fees will be payable by an RBC ETF to an Authorized Dealer or Designated Broker in connection with the issuance of Units. On the issuance of Units, RBC GAM may, at its discretion, charge an administrative fee to an Authorized Dealer or Designated Broker to offset any expenses incurred in issuing the Units.

On any Trading Day, an Authorized Dealer or Designated Broker may place a subscription order in the form and at the location prescribed by the applicable RBC ETF from time to time for the Prescribed Number of Units or for an integral multiple of the Prescribed Number of Units of the RBC ETFs. The Prescribed Number of Units will be made available by RBC GAM on each Trading Day to Authorized Dealers and Designated Brokers. RBC GAM may, at its discretion, increase or decrease the Prescribed Number of Units from time to time.

If a subscription order is received by the applicable RBC ETF at or before 4:00 p.m. (Eastern Time) on a Trading Day (or such earlier time on such Trading Day as RBC GAM may set) and is accepted by that RBC ETF, the RBC ETF generally will issue to the Authorized Dealer or Designated Broker the Prescribed Number of Units (or an integral multiple thereof) within two Trading Days from the Trading Day of the subscription. The RBC ETFs must receive payment for the Units subscribed for within two Trading Days from the Trading Day of subscription.

Unless RBC GAM shall otherwise agree or the Master Declaration of Trust shall otherwise provide, as payment for a Prescribed Number of Units of any RBC ETF, an Authorized Dealer or Designated Broker must deliver subscription proceeds consisting of one Basket and cash in an amount sufficient such that the value of the Basket and cash delivered is equal to the Net Asset Value of the Prescribed Number of Units of the applicable RBC ETF next determined following the receipt of the subscription order.

RBC GAM may, in its complete discretion, instead accept subscription proceeds consisting of (i) cash only in an amount equal to the Net Asset Value of the Prescribed Number of Units of the applicable RBC ETF next determined following the receipt of the subscription order, plus (ii) if applicable, the Cash Creation Fee.

In any case in which a subscription order from an Authorized Dealer or Designated Broker is received by an RBC ETF on or after the date of declaration of a distribution by that RBC ETF payable in cash and before the ex-dividend date on the applicable Exchange for that distribution (generally, the second trading day prior to the record date or such other date where the purchaser becomes entitled to rights connected to the Units subscribed), an additional amount equal to the amount of cash per Unit of that distribution will be added to the Net Asset Value per Unit and will be delivered in cash to the RBC ETF in respect of each issued Unit.

In addition to the issuance of Units as described above, Units may also be issued by the RBC ETF to unitholders on the automatic reinvestment of distributions as described under "Distribution Policy" and "Income Tax Considerations – Taxation of the RBC ETFs". If necessary, Units of the applicable RBC ETF (other than the RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETFs) may also be issued in the case of an adjustment to the applicable Index.

## Buying and Selling Units

CAD Units of each of the New RBC ETFs have been conditionally approved for listing on the TSX. Subject to satisfying the TSX's original listing requirements in respect of the New RBC ETFs on or before August 10, 2019, CAD Units of the New RBC ETFs will be listed on the TSX and offered on a continuous basis, and an investor will be able to buy or sell CAD Units of the New RBC ETFs on the TSX or any other exchange on which the RBC ETFs are traded through registered brokers and dealers in the province or territory where the investor resides.

CAD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF have been conditionally approved for listing on the Aequitas NEO Exchange Inc. (the "NEO Exchange"). Subject to satisfying the NEO Exchange's original listing requirements in respect of (a) the CAD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and (b) the USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets

Equity Index ETF, CAD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF will be listed on the NEO Exchange and offered on a continuous basis, and an investor will be able to buy or sell CAD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF on the NEO Exchange or any other exchange on which the RBC ETFs are traded through registered brokers and dealers in the province or territory where the investor resides.

Units of the RBC ETFs, other than the RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF, the RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF, the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, are listed on the TSX or the NEO Exchange, as the case may be, and offered on a continuous basis. Investors may incur customary brokerage commissions when buying or selling Units. No fees are paid by a unitholder to RBC GAM or the RBC ETFs in connection with the buying or selling of Units on the applicable Exchange or other exchange.

### **Registration and Transfer through CDS**

Units of the RBC ETFs may only be held through CDS. Unitholders in the RBC ETFs will not have the right to receive certificates for Units. CDS is the owner of record for all Units of each RBC ETF. Unitholders owning Units are beneficial owners as shown on the records of CDS or its participants. CDS participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and other institutions that directly or indirectly maintain a custodial relationship with CDS. The RBC ETFs allow unitholders to exchange or redeem Units, but in order to exercise this right, a unitholder must rely on the procedures of CDS and its participants. In addition, all other rights of an owner of Units must be exercised through, and all payments or other property to which such owner is entitled will be made or delivered by, CDS or the participant through which the owner holds such Units. Upon purchase of any Units, the owner will receive only the customary confirmation. References in this prospectus to a holder of Units mean, unless the context otherwise requires, the owner of the beneficial interest in such Units.

Neither the RBC ETFs nor RBC GAM will have any liability for: (i) records maintained by CDS relating to the beneficial interests in the Units or the book entry accounts maintained by CDS; (ii) maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests; or (iii) any advice or representation made or given by CDS and made or given with respect to the rules and regulations of CDS or any action taken by CDS or at the direction of CDS participants.

The ability of a beneficial owner of Units to pledge such Units or otherwise take action with respect to such owner's interest in such Units (other than through a CDS participant) may be limited due to the lack of a physical certificate.

The RBC ETFs have the option to terminate registration of the Units through the book-entry only system, in which case certificates for Units in fully registered form will be issued to beneficial owners of such Units or to their nominees.

### **Special Considerations for Unitholders**

The RBC ETFs have obtained exemptive relief from certain provisions contained in securities legislation such that the so-called "early warning" requirements set out in Canadian securities legislation do not apply in connection with the acquisition of Units. In addition, based upon exemptive relief granted by Canadian securities regulatory authorities, a unitholder may acquire more than 20% of the Units of a class of any RBC ETF through purchases on an Exchange without regard to the takeover bid requirements of applicable securities legislation, provided that such unitholder, as well as any person acting jointly or in concert with the unitholder, undertakes to RBC GAM not to vote more than 20% of the Units of a class of that RBC ETF.

Units of the RBC ETFs are "mark-to-market property" for purposes of the "mark-to-market" rules in the Tax Act. These rules require taxpayers that are financial institutions within the meaning of the rules to recognize annually on income account any accrued gains and losses on securities that are "mark-to-market property" within the meaning of the rules.

Each RBC ETF (other than the RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETFs), in basing its investment decisions on the applicable Index, may invest more of its net assets in one or more issuers than is permitted for actively managed mutual funds.

The Units of each RBC ETF (other than the RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETFs and the RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF) are, in the opinion of RBC GAM, index participation units within the meaning of NI 81-102. A mutual fund wishing to invest in Units of an RBC ETF (other than an RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETF and the RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF) should make its own assessment of its ability to do so after

careful consideration of the relevant provisions of NI 81-102, including but not limited to whether the Units of the applicable RBC ETF should be considered index participation units, as well as the control, concentration and certain of the “fund of funds” restrictions. No purchase of Units of an RBC ETF should be made solely in reliance on the above statements.

## EXCHANGE AND REDEMPTION OF UNITS

### Exchange of Units at Net Asset Value per Unit for Baskets and Cash

Unitholders of the RBC ETFs may exchange the Prescribed Number of Units (or an integral multiple thereof) of any RBC ETF on any Trading Day for Baskets and cash. To effect an exchange of Units, a unitholder must submit an exchange request in the form and at the location prescribed by the applicable RBC ETF from time to time at or before 4:00 p.m. (Eastern Time) on a Trading Day (or such earlier time on such Trading Day as RBC GAM may set). The exchange price will be equal to the Net Asset Value of each Prescribed Number of Units tendered for redemption on the effective day of the exchange request, payable by delivery of Baskets (constituted as most recently published prior to the receipt of the exchange request) and cash. The Units will be redeemed in the exchange. RBC GAM will make available to Authorized Dealers and Designated Brokers the Prescribed Number of Units and Basket for each RBC ETF following the close of business on each Trading Day and to others on request.

RBC GAM may, upon the request of a unitholder and the consent of RBC GAM, satisfy an exchange request by delivering cash only in an amount equal to the Net Asset Value of the Prescribed Number of Units of the applicable RBC ETF next determined following the receipt of the exchange request. However, RBC GAM will satisfy an exchange request only in cash if the unitholder agrees to pay the Cash Exchange Fee.

Unitholders should be aware that the Net Asset Value per Unit will decline on the date of declaration of any distribution payable in cash or Units. Unitholders that are not unitholders of record on the record date for any distribution will not be entitled to receive that distribution. However, unitholders exchanging Units on or after the date of declaration of any distribution payable in cash and before the ex-dividend date on the applicable Exchange for that distribution generally will receive an exchange price equal to the Net Asset Value of each Prescribed Number of Units tendered for redemption plus an amount per Unit equal to the amount of the distribution per Unit.

If an exchange request is not received by the cut-off times set out above, the exchange request will be effective only on the next Trading Day. Settlement of exchanges for Baskets and cash generally will be made by the second Trading Day after the effective day of the exchange request.

If securities of any issuers in which an RBC ETF has invested are cease traded at any time by order of a securities regulatory authority, the delivery of the Baskets to a unitholder on an exchange in the Prescribed Number of Units may be postponed until such time as the transfer of the Baskets is permitted by law.

### Redemption of Units for Cash

Unitholders may redeem Units of an RBC ETF for cash at a redemption price per Unit equal to 95% of the Net Asset Value of the Units on the effective day of the redemption. Unitholders will generally be able to sell (rather than redeem) Units at the full market price on the applicable Exchange through a registered broker or dealer subject only to customary brokerage commissions. Therefore, unitholders are advised to consult their brokers, dealers or investment advisors before redeeming their Units for cash. No fees or expenses are paid by a unitholder to RBC GAM or the RBC ETFs in connection with selling Units on the applicable Exchange.

In order for a cash redemption to be effective on a Trading Day, a cash redemption request in the form and to the location prescribed by the applicable RBC ETF from time to time must be delivered to the RBC ETF by 9:00 a.m. (Eastern Time) on that day. If a cash redemption request is not received by 9:00 a.m. (Eastern Time) in such manner on a Trading Day, the cash redemption order will be effective only on the next Trading Day. The cash redemption request forms may be obtained from any registered broker or dealer.

Payment of the redemption price will generally be made by the second Trading Day after the effective day of the redemption. Unitholders that have delivered a redemption request prior to the distribution record date for any distribution will not be entitled to receive that distribution.

In connection with the redemption of Units, an RBC ETF will generally dispose of securities or other assets.

## Requests for Exchange and Redemption

A unitholder submitting an exchange or redemption request is deemed to represent to the RBC ETF and RBC GAM that: (i) it has full legal authority to tender the Units for exchange or redemption and to receive the proceeds of the exchange or redemption; and (ii) the Units have not been loaned or pledged and are not the subject of a repurchase agreement, securities lending agreement or a similar arrangement that would preclude the delivery of the Units to the RBC ETF. RBC GAM reserves the right to verify these representations at its discretion. Generally, RBC GAM will require verification with respect to an exchange or redemption request if there are unusually high levels of exchange or redemption activity or short interest in the applicable RBC ETF. If the unitholder, upon receipt of a verification request, does not provide RBC GAM with satisfactory evidence of the truth of the representations, the unitholder's exchange or redemption request will not be considered to have been received in proper form and will be rejected.

## Suspension of Exchange and Redemption

RBC GAM may suspend the redemption of Units or payment of redemption proceeds of an RBC ETF: (i) during any period when normal trading is suspended on an exchange or other market on which securities owned by the RBC ETF are listed and traded, if these securities represent more than 50% by value or underlying market exposure of the total assets of the RBC ETF, without allowance for liabilities, and if these securities are not traded on any other exchange that represents a reasonably practical alternative for the RBC ETF; or (ii) with the prior permission of the securities regulatory authorities for any period not exceeding 30 days during which RBC GAM determines that conditions exist that render impractical the sale of assets of the RBC ETF or that impair the ability of RBC IS to determine the value of the assets of the RBC ETF. The suspension may apply to all requests for redemption received prior to the suspension but as to which payment has not been made, as well as to all requests received while the suspension is in effect. All unitholders making such requests shall be advised by RBC GAM of the suspension and that the redemption will be effected at a price determined on the first valuation date following the termination of the suspension. All such unitholders shall have, and shall be advised that they have, the right to withdraw their requests for redemption. The suspension shall terminate in any event on the first day on which the condition giving rise to the suspension has ceased to exist, provided that no other condition under which a suspension is authorized then exists. To the extent not inconsistent with official rules and regulations promulgated by any government body having jurisdiction over the RBC ETFs, any declaration of suspension made by RBC GAM shall be conclusive.

## Exchange and Redemption Fee

RBC GAM may charge to unitholders, at its discretion, an exchange or redemption fee of up to 0.05% of the exchange or redemption proceeds to offset certain transaction costs associated with the exchange or redemption of Units of the RBC ETFs.

## Short-Term Trading

RBC GAM does not believe that it is necessary to impose any short-term trading restrictions on the RBC ETFs at this time as the RBC ETFs are exchange-traded funds that are primarily traded in the secondary market.

## PRICE RANGE AND TRADING VOLUME OF UNITS

The following tables set forth the market price range and trading volume of the Units of the RBC ETFs (other than the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the New RBC ETFs) on the Exchange for the calendar periods indicated. This information is not yet available for (a) the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, (b) the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, (c) the New RBC ETFs and (d) the USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF.

	RBC 2018 ETF			RBC 2019 ETF			RBC 2020 ETF		
	PRICE RANGE		VOLUME	PRICE RANGE		VOLUME	PRICE RANGE		VOLUME
	HIGH	LOW		HIGH	LOW		HIGH	LOW	
<b>2017</b>									
August	19.30	19.18	113,690	19.62	19.47	195,258	20.34	20.24	89,881
September	19.23	19.12	149,563	19.51	19.34	196,692	20.30	20.07	78,981
October	19.18	19.10	184,488	19.45	19.33	209,561	20.23	20.10	113,308
November	19.17	19.09	288,525	19.45	19.35	250,074	20.24	20.15	156,800
December	19.14	18.93	4,965,114	19.38	19.17	263,384	20.19	20.06	135,664
<b>2018</b>									
January	18.98	18.92	289,833	19.24	19.15	445,501	20.09	20.02	201,765
February	18.97	18.90	165,058	19.22	19.12	221,884	20.07	19.97	95,692
March	18.94	18.86	364,850	19.18	19.07	911,405	20.05	19.93	195,510
April	18.92	18.88	133,564	19.12	19.05	176,294	19.99	19.92	214,984
May	18.94	18.89	195,282	19.11	19.02	236,996	19.96	19.87	120,971
June	18.93	18.86	110,765	19.11	19.00	162,294	20.00	19.91	83,823
July	18.90	18.85	172,747	19.06	18.96	201,036	19.95	19.86	101,156
	RBC 2021 ETF			RBC 2022 ETF			RBC 2023 ETF		
	PRICE RANGE		VOLUME	PRICE RANGE		VOLUME	PRICE RANGE		VOLUME
	HIGH	LOW		HIGH	LOW		HIGH	LOW	
<b>2017</b>									
August	20.18	20.04	86,223	19.69	19.53	67,782	19.51	19.43	1,751
September	20.08	19.86	73,153	19.61	19.34	57,481	19.43	19.16	33,128
October	20.08	19.89	105,159	19.61	19.39	88,747	19.45	19.18	10,649
November	20.09	19.99	163,917	19.63	19.51	208,763	19.50	19.36	27,570
December	20.04	19.86	106,916	19.60	19.39	80,624	19.49	19.24	4,718,508
<b>2018</b>									
January	19.91	19.79	258,826	19.45	19.31	75,238	19.30	19.10	107,212
February	19.83	19.73	100,030	19.33	19.21	53,094	19.15	19.00	31,484
March	19.83	19.69	158,396	19.38	19.20	173,990	19.22	19.02	124,122
April	19.76	19.65	120,872	19.31	19.16	53,347	19.12	18.94	54,329
May	19.73	19.58	98,766	19.24	19.06	73,757	19.04	18.80	110,427
June	19.78	19.64	69,391	19.33	19.14	60,037	19.14	18.90	55,479
July	19.71	19.58	72,658	19.27	19.11	276,272	19.08	18.87	66,492

	RBC 1-5 YEAR LADDERED CORPORATE BOND ETF			RBC 1-5 YEAR LADDERED CANADIAN BOND ETF			RBC CANADIAN SHORT TERM BOND INDEX ETF		
	PRICE RANGE		VOLUME	PRICE RANGE		VOLUME	PRICE RANGE		VOLUME
	HIGH	LOW		HIGH	LOW		HIGH	LOW	
<b>2017</b>									
August	19.39	19.25	2,120,960	19.53	19.41	990,726	N/A	N/A	N/A
September	19.32	19.09	604,208	19.46	19.25	1,109,815	20.11 <sup>1</sup>	20.03 <sup>1</sup>	41,874 <sup>1</sup>
October	19.26	19.14	1,229,315	19.39	19.29	1,929,335	20.15	20.15	444
November	19.27	19.18	1,001,835	19.41	19.33	1,600,938	20.16	20.16	7,318
December	19.24	19.02	1,782,716	19.37	19.18	2,152,478	20.15	19.98	1,061,092
<b>2018</b>									
January	19.10	18.98	1,206,983	19.23	19.10	1,221,662	20.00	19.87	66,962
February	19.03	18.91	1,021,984	19.15	19.06	1,448,609	19.94	19.84	30,152
March	19.02	18.88	1,523,707	19.17	19.03	1,385,051	19.93	19.84	110,772
April	18.97	18.85	684,150	19.11	18.98	1,131,789	19.91	19.81	100,497
May	18.92	18.78	734,034	19.06	18.92	1,193,982	19.90	19.78	204,716
June	18.99	18.84	700,623	19.12	18.99	708,793	19.95	19.83	107,632
July	18.93	18.78	743,727	19.07	18.93	741,418	19.91	19.76	88,219

Note:

<sup>1</sup> Information is only available beginning from September 21, 2017, being the date Units of the RBC ETF commenced trading on the NEO Exchange.

	RBC CANADIAN BOND INDEX ETF			RBC GLOBAL GOVERNMENT BOND (CAD HEDGED) INDEX ETF			RBC CANADIAN EQUITY INDEX ETF		
	PRICE RANGE		VOLUME	PRICE RANGE		VOLUME	PRICE RANGE		VOLUME
	HIGH	LOW		HIGH	LOW		HIGH	LOW	
<b>2017</b>									
August	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
September	20.06 <sup>1</sup>	20.00 <sup>1</sup>	1,886,937 <sup>1</sup>	19.99 <sup>1</sup>	19.98 <sup>1</sup>	500 <sup>1</sup>	20.68 <sup>1</sup>	20.36 <sup>1</sup>	8,720 <sup>1</sup>
October	20.28	20.02	80,095	20.03	19.89	497,091	21.29	20.69	18,835
November	20.47	20.36	53,897	20.20	19.96	125,048	21.38	21.18	492,785
December	20.54	20.28	97,583	20.23	19.94	779,632	21.53	21.10	79,423
<b>2018</b>									
January	20.29	20.07	69,360	20.17	19.67	304,556	21.75	21.11	147,696
February	20.07	19.90	77,464	19.93	19.70	514,652	21.02	19.84	85,936
March	20.19	20.00	36,855	20.09	19.78	56,898	20.99	20.10	48,391
April	20.16	19.82	46,599	20.08	19.81	105,602	20.82	19.90	47,242
May	20.09	19.71	59,684	20.20	19.21	186,337	21.62	20.72	131,731
June	20.25	19.94	41,231	19.97	19.73	236,260	21.85	21.36	128,194
July	20.21	19.90	94,556	20.07	19.84	197,265	22.02	21.54	136,538

Note:

<sup>1</sup> Information is only available beginning from September 21, 2017, being the date Units of the RBC ETF commenced trading on the NEO Exchange.

	RBC VISION WOMEN'S LEADERSHIP MSCI CANADA INDEX ETF			RBC CANADIAN BANK YIELD INDEX ETF			RBC U.S. EQUITY INDEX ETF CAD UNITS		
	PRICE RANGE		VOLUME	PRICE RANGE		VOLUME	PRICE RANGE		VOLUME
	HIGH	LOW		HIGH	LOW		HIGH	LOW	
<b>2017</b>									
August	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
September	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	20.60 <sup>3</sup>	20.26 <sup>3</sup>	1,086 <sup>3</sup>
October	N/A	N/A	N/A	20.51 <sup>2</sup>	20.09 <sup>2</sup>	137,001 <sup>2</sup>	21.86	20.82	17,555,434
November	N/A	N/A	N/A	20.77	20.29	397,959	22.53	21.51	439,340
December	N/A	N/A	N/A	20.97	20.48	1,525,667	22.87	21.95	289,290
<b>2018</b>									
January	N/A	N/A	N/A	21.40	20.79	2,713,412	23.40	22.16	295,113
February	N/A	N/A	N/A	20.94	19.49	1,314,555	23.43	21.23	232,243
March	20.58 <sup>1</sup>	19.80 <sup>1</sup>	5,019,707 <sup>1</sup>	20.77	19.78	2,513,727	23.91	22.11	229,815
April	20.33	19.71	14,229	20.07	19.40	643,614	22.82	21.89	408,969
May	21.06	20.30	10,032	20.70	19.78	1,343,672	23.64	22.23	290,453
June	21.49	20.99	3,829	20.47	19.88	504,467	24.41	23.37	316,601
July	21.56	21.31	27,197	20.58	19.99	318,448	24.49	23.53	555,914

Note:

<sup>1</sup> Information is only available beginning from March 8, 2018, being the date Units of the RBC ETF commenced trading on the NEO Exchange.

<sup>2</sup> Information is only available beginning from October 19, 2017, being the date Units of the RBC ETF commenced trading on the TSX.

<sup>3</sup> Information is only available beginning from September 21, 2017, being the date Units of the RBC ETF commenced trading on the NEO Exchange.

	RBC U.S. BANKS YIELD INDEX ETF CAD UNITS			RBC U.S. BANKS YIELD INDEX ETF USD UNITS			RBC U.S. BANKS YIELD (CAD HEDGED) INDEX ETF		
	PRICE RANGE		VOLUME	PRICE RANGE		VOLUME	PRICE RANGE		VOLUME
	HIGH	LOW		HIGH	LOW		HIGH	LOW	
<b>2017</b>									
August	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
September	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
October	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
November	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
December	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>2018</b>									
January	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
February	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
March	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
April	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
May	20.40 <sup>1</sup>	19.28 <sup>1</sup>	60,888 <sup>1</sup>	15.78 <sup>1</sup>	14.84 <sup>1</sup>	18,401 <sup>1</sup>	20.28 <sup>1</sup>	19.01 <sup>1</sup>	299,713 <sup>1</sup>
June	20.68	19.48	141,410	15.70	14.76	67,509	20.23	18.96	50,422
July	20.46	18.41	90,276	15.57	14.85	152,716	20.09	18.80	129,529

Note:

<sup>1</sup> Information is only available beginning from May 15, 2018, being the date Units of the RBC ETF commenced trading on the TSX.

	RBC INTERNATIONAL EQUITY INDEX ETF			RBC EMERGING MARKETS EQUITY INDEX ETF		
	PRICE RANGE		VOLUME	PRICE RANGE		VOLUME
	HIGH	LOW		HIGH	LOW	
<b>2017</b>						
August	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
September	20.37 <sup>1</sup>	20.26 <sup>1</sup>	8,220 <sup>1</sup>	20.17 <sup>1</sup>	20.00 <sup>1</sup>	18,530 <sup>1</sup>
October	21.79	20.73	19,332,825	21.21	20.32	71,468
November	22.01	21.26	59,424	21.64	20.79	77,098
December	22.10	21.46	224,439	21.50	20.06	175,711
<b>2018</b>						
January	22.74	21.65	432,990	21.87	20.38	86,830
February	22.33	20.90	280,989	21.66	19.99	257,445
March	22.70	21.63	556,999	22.04	20.50	172,488
April	22.24	21.41	463,959	20.73	20.08	89,192
May	22.50	21.74	282,815	20.56	19.58	239,825
June	22.41	21.62	417,759	20.45	19.05	138,132
July	22.16	21.47	191,700	20.00	19.03	132,975

Note:

<sup>1</sup> Information is only available beginning from September 21, 2017, being the date the Units of the RBC ETF commenced trading on the NEO Exchange.

## INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

In the opinion of Osler, Hoskin & Harcourt LLP, the following is a summary of the principal Canadian federal income tax considerations under the Tax Act for the RBC ETFs and for a prospective investor in an RBC ETF that, for the purpose of the Tax Act at all relevant times, is an individual (other than a trust), is resident in Canada, holds Units of an RBC ETF as capital property, is not affiliated and deals at arm's length with the RBC ETF. This summary is based upon the current provisions of the Tax Act, all specific proposals to amend the Tax Act that have been publicly announced by the Minister of Finance (Canada) prior to the date hereof, and counsel's understanding of the current published administrative policies and assessing practices of the Canada Revenue Agency. This summary does not take into account or anticipate any other changes in law whether by legislative, administrative or judicial action and it does not take into account provincial, territorial or foreign income tax legislation or considerations, which may differ from the considerations described below.

**This summary is of a general nature only and is not exhaustive of all possible income tax considerations. Prospective investors should therefore consult their own tax advisors about their individual circumstances.**

This summary is also based on the assumptions that (i) none of the issuers of securities held by an RBC ETF will be a foreign affiliate of the RBC ETF or any unitholder, (ii) none of the securities held by an RBC ETF will be a "tax shelter investment" within the meaning of section 143.2 of the Tax Act, (iii) none of the securities held by an RBC ETF will be an interest in a non-resident trust other than an "exempt foreign trust" as defined in section 94 of the Tax Act, (iv) none of the securities held by an RBC ETF will be an interest in a non-resident trust that is deemed to be a controlled foreign affiliate of the RBC ETF for the purposes of the Tax Act, (v) no RBC ETF will enter into any arrangement where the result is a dividend rental arrangement for the purposes of the Tax Act, and (vi) no unitholder has entered or will enter into a "derivative forward agreement" within the meaning of subsection 248(1) of the Tax Act with respect to the Units or any Basket disposed of in exchange for Units.

### Status of the RBC ETFs

This summary is based on the assumption that each of the RBC ETFs will comply at all material times with the conditions prescribed in the Tax Act and otherwise so as to qualify as a "mutual fund trust" as defined in the Tax Act. Counsel is advised that each of the RBC ETFs anticipates that it will qualify as a "mutual fund trust" under the Tax Act. If an RBC ETF does not qualify as a "mutual fund trust" under the Tax Act, the income tax consequences would differ materially from those described below.

If an RBC ETF is not a mutual fund trust under the Tax Act throughout a taxation year, the RBC ETF (i) may become liable for alternative minimum tax under the Tax Act in such year, (ii) would not be eligible for capital gains refunds under the Tax Act, (iii) may be subject to the “mark-to-market” rules described below and (iv) may be subject to a special tax under Part XII.2 of the Tax Act in such year.

If an RBC ETF does not qualify as a mutual fund trust and more than 50% (calculated on a fair market value basis) of the Units of the RBC ETF are held by one or more unitholders that are considered to be “financial institutions” for the purposes of certain special mark-to-market rules in the Tax Act, then the RBC ETF itself will be treated as a financial institution under those special rules. Under those rules, the RBC ETF will be required to recognize at least annually on income account any gains and losses accruing on certain types of debt obligations and equity securities that it holds and also will be subject to special rules with respect to income inclusion on these securities. Any income arising from such treatment will be included in amounts to be distributed to unitholders. If more than 50% of the Units of the RBC ETF cease to be held by financial institutions, the tax year of the RBC ETF will be deemed to end immediately before that time and any gains or losses accrued before that time will be deemed realized by the RBC ETF and will be distributed to unitholders. A new taxation year for the RBC ETF will then begin and for that and subsequent taxation years, for so long as not more than 50% of the Units of the RBC ETF are held by financial institutions, the RBC ETF will not be subject to these special mark-to-market rules. Initially, following the creation of an RBC ETF, a subsidiary of Royal Bank and/or other financial institutions will hold all the outstanding Units of the RBC ETF. As a result, each RBC ETF that does not qualify as a mutual fund trust will be subject to these special “mark-to-market” rules for so long as more than 50% of the Units of the RBC ETF are held by one or more financial institutions.

Provided that the Units of an RBC ETF are and continue to be listed on a “designated stock exchange” within the meaning of the Tax Act, which includes the NEO Exchange and the TSX, or that the RBC ETF qualifies and continues to qualify as a mutual fund trust under the Tax Act or is a registered investment under the Tax Act, the Units of the RBC ETF will be a qualified investment under the Tax Act for Registered Plans. In the opinion of counsel, the Units will qualify as “marketable securities” as that term is used in the Tax Act provided that the Units are and continue to be listed on the NEO Exchange or the TSX, as applicable. Any RBC ETF that is a “registered investment” under the Tax Act does not intend to make any investment which would result in the RBC ETF becoming subject to tax under Part X.2 of the Tax Act.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Units of an RBC ETF are a “prohibited investment” for a tax-free savings account (“TFSA”), registered retirement savings plan (“RRSP”), registered retirement income fund (“RRIF”), registered disability savings plan (“RDSP”) or registered education savings plan (“RESP”) that acquires such Units, the holder of the TFSA or RDSP, subscriber of the RESP or annuitant of the RRSP or RRIF (any such holder, subscriber or annuitant, a “controlling individual”) will be subject to a penalty tax as set out in the Tax Act. A “prohibited investment” includes a unit of a trust that does not deal at arm’s length with the controlling individual or in which the controlling individual has a significant interest, which generally means the ownership of 10% or more of the value of the trust’s outstanding units by the controlling individual, either alone or together with persons and partnerships with whom the controlling individual does not deal at arm’s length. However, the Units of an RBC ETF will not be prohibited investments for any TFSA, RDSP, RESP, RRSP or RRIF at any time during the first 24 months after the RBC ETF was established, provided that the RBC ETF substantially complies with NI 81-102 during such time. In addition, Units of an RBC ETF will not be a “prohibited investment” if the Units are otherwise “excluded property” as defined in the Tax Act for this purpose for TFSAs, RDSPs, RESPs, RRSPs and RRIFs. Generally, Units of an RBC ETF will be “excluded property” for a TFSA, RDSP, RESP, RRSP or RRIF if at the relevant time, (i) at least 90% of the value of all Units of the RBC ETF is owned by persons dealing at arm’s length with the controlling individual; (ii) the controlling individual deals at arm’s length with the RBC ETF; and (iii) certain other criteria set forth in the Tax Act are met. Holders of TFSAs or RDSPs, subscribers of RESPs and annuitants under RRSPs and RRIFs should consult with their tax advisors regarding whether Units of an RBC ETF would be a prohibited investment for such accounts or plans in their particular circumstances.

In the case of an exchange of Units of any RBC ETF for a Basket, a unitholder may receive securities. The securities received by a unitholder as a result of an exchange of Units may or may not be qualified investments for Registered Plans. Unitholders should consult their own tax counsel for advice on whether or not such securities would be qualified investments for Registered Plans.

At the date hereof, the assets of a pension plan may be invested in Units provided that the assets of such pension plan are invested in accordance with the applicable regulations, investment criteria and statement of investment policies and procedures established for such pension plan.

## Taxation of the RBC ETFs

In computing its income, an RBC ETF will include taxable distributions received and considered to be received on securities held by it and the taxable portion of capital gains realized by the RBC ETF on the disposition of securities held by it. The Master Declaration of Trust governing the RBC ETFs requires that each RBC ETF distribute its net income and net realized capital gains, if any, for each taxation year of the RBC ETF to unitholders to such an extent that the RBC ETF will not be liable in any taxation year for ordinary income tax (after taking into account any applicable losses of the RBC ETF and the capital gains refunds to which the RBC ETF is entitled). If in a taxation year the income for tax purposes of an RBC ETF exceeds the cash available for distribution by the RBC ETF, the RBC ETF will distribute all or a portion of its income through a payment of reinvested distributions.

An RBC ETF will include in computing its income for a taxation year any interest (or amount that is considered to be interest for the purposes of the Tax Act) that accrues or is deemed to accrue to the RBC ETF to the end of the year, or becomes receivable or is received by the RBC ETF before the end of the year, to the extent that such interest (or amount considered to be interest) was not included in computing the RBC ETF's income for a preceding taxation year.

Losses incurred by an RBC ETF cannot be allocated to unitholders but may be carried forward and deducted by such RBC ETF in future years. The RBC ETFs are subject to the suspended loss rules contained in the Tax Act. A loss realized on a disposition of capital property is considered to be a suspended loss when an RBC ETF acquires a property (a "substituted property") that is the same or identical to the property sold, within 30 days before and 30 days after the disposition and the RBC ETF, or a person affiliated with the RBC ETF, owns the substituted property 30 days after the original disposition. If a loss is suspended, the applicable RBC ETF cannot deduct the loss from the RBC ETF's capital gains until the substituted property is sold and is not reacquired by the RBC ETF, or a person affiliated with the RBC ETF, within 30 days before and after the sale, which may increase the amount of net realized capital gains of the RBC ETF to be made payable to its unitholders.

Each RBC ETF is required to compute its income and gains for tax purposes in Canadian dollars and may therefore realize foreign exchange gains or losses in respect of investments that are not Canadian dollar denominated. Such foreign exchange gains and losses may be taken into account in computing its income for tax purposes, although in some cases such gains or losses may be offset by hedging transactions.

An RBC ETF may derive income or gains from investments in the United States and other foreign countries and, as a result, may be liable to pay tax to such countries. Such an RBC ETF may designate a portion of its foreign source income in respect of a unitholder so that such income and a portion of the foreign tax paid or considered to be paid by the RBC ETF may be regarded as foreign source income of, and foreign tax paid by, the unitholder for the purposes of the foreign tax credit provisions of the Tax Act.

If appropriate designations are made by an Underlying Fund, real estate investment trust or income trust ("underlying trusts") in which an RBC ETF invests, the nature of distributions from the underlying trust that are derived from taxable dividends received from taxable Canadian corporations (including eligible dividends), foreign source income and capital gains will be preserved in the hands of the RBC ETF that receives the distributions for the purpose of computing its income and making designations with respect to its own distributions to its unitholders. An RBC ETF may also receive distributions of ordinary income from the underlying trusts. The nature of such amounts received by an RBC ETF may be reflected in distributions from that RBC ETF to its unitholders.

In connection with the termination of an RBC ETF (see "Termination of the RBC ETFs"), amounts equal to the net income and net capital gains of the RBC ETF for the year in which it is terminated will be paid or payable to unitholders with the result that the RBC ETF generally will not have a liability for ordinary income tax in connection with the termination.

## RBC ETFs Holding Derivative Securities

Generally, each RBC ETF holding derivatives as a substitute for direct investment will include gains and deduct losses on income account in connection with its derivative activities and will recognize such gains or losses for tax purposes at the time they are realized by the RBC ETF. Subject to the derivative forward agreement rules discussed below, where an RBC ETF uses derivatives to hedge foreign currency exposure with respect to securities held on capital account and the derivatives are sufficiently linked to such securities, gains or losses realized on such derivatives will be treated as capital gains or losses.

Under the derivative forward agreement rules in the Tax Act, the return on any derivative entered into by an RBC ETF that is a "derivative forward agreement" within the meaning of the Tax Act will be taxed as ordinary income rather than capital gains. The derivative forward agreement rules in the Tax Act will generally not apply to a derivative entered into by an RBC ETF in order to closely hedge gains or losses due to currency fluctuations on underlying capital investments of the RBC ETF.

## Taxation of Unitholders

### Distributions

A unitholder will be required to include in the unitholder's income for tax purposes for any year the amount (computed in Canadian dollars) of net income and net taxable capital gains of the RBC ETF, if any, paid or payable to the unitholder in the year and deducted by the RBC ETF in computing its income, whether or not such amounts are reinvested in additional Units, including in the case of unitholders who receive Management Fee Distributions to the extent they are paid out of net income and net taxable capital gains of the RBC ETFs.

The non-taxable portion of any net realized capital gains of an RBC ETF that is paid or payable to a unitholder in a taxation year will not be included in computing the unitholder's income for the year and, provided appropriate designations are made by the RBC ETF, will not reduce the adjusted cost base of the unitholder's Units of that RBC ETF. Any other non-taxable distribution, such as a return of capital, will reduce the unitholder's adjusted cost base. To the extent that a unitholder's adjusted cost base would otherwise be a negative amount, the negative amount will be deemed to be a capital gain realized by the unitholder and the unitholder's adjusted cost base will be nil immediately thereafter.

Each RBC ETF will designate to the extent permitted by the Tax Act the portion of the net income distributed to unitholders as may reasonably be considered to consist of, respectively, (i) taxable dividends (including eligible dividends) received or considered to be received by the RBC ETF on shares of taxable Canadian corporations and (ii) net taxable capital gains, if any, realized or considered to be realized by the RBC ETF. Any such designated amount will be deemed for tax purposes to be received or realized by unitholders in the year as a taxable capital gain dividend (including an eligible dividend) and as a taxable capital gain, respectively. The dividend gross-up and tax credit treatment normally applicable to taxable dividends paid to an individual by a taxable Canadian corporation (including the enhanced gross-up and dividend tax credit applicable to dividends designated by the paying corporation as eligible dividends in accordance with the provisions of the Tax Act) will apply to amounts designated by the applicable RBC ETF as such taxable dividends (or as such eligible dividends). Capital gains so designated will be subject to the general rules relating to the taxation of capital gains described below. In addition, each RBC ETF will similarly make designations in respect of its income from foreign sources, if any, so that, for the purpose of computing any foreign tax credit that may be available to a unitholder, the unitholder will generally be deemed to have paid as tax to the government of a foreign country that portion of the taxes paid or considered to be paid by the RBC ETF to that country that is equal to the unitholder's share of the RBC ETF's income from sources in that country. Any loss of an RBC ETF for purposes of the Tax Act cannot be allocated to, and cannot be treated as a loss of, the unitholders of such RBC ETF.

### Composition of Distributions

Unitholders will be informed each year of the composition of the amounts distributed to them, including amounts in respect of both cash and reinvested distributions. This information will indicate whether distributions are to be treated as ordinary income, taxable dividends (including eligible dividends or dividends other than eligible dividends), capital gains, non-taxable amounts or foreign source income, and whether foreign tax has been paid for which the unitholder might be able to claim a foreign tax credit, where those items are applicable.

### Tax Implications of the RBC ETFs' Distribution Policy

When a unitholder acquires Units in an RBC ETF, a portion of the price paid may reflect income and realized capital gains of the RBC ETF that have not been distributed, and accrued capital gains that have not been realized, by the RBC ETF. This may particularly be the case near year end before year-end distributions have been made. When and if such income and realized capital gains are distributed by the RBC ETF, and when and if such accrued capital gains are realized and distributed, such income and gains must be taken into account by the unitholder in computing its income for tax purposes even though such amounts may have been reflected in the price paid by the unitholder. If the amounts of such distributions are reinvested in additional Units of the RBC ETF, the amounts will be added to the unitholder's adjusted cost base of its Units.

### Capital Gains

Upon the actual or deemed disposition of a Unit, including the exchange or redemption of a Unit, a capital gain (or a capital loss) will generally be realized by the unitholder to the extent that the proceeds of disposition of the Unit exceed (or are exceeded by) the aggregate of the adjusted cost base to the unitholder of the Unit and any reasonable costs of disposition. For USD Units, proceeds of disposition and each component of adjusted cost base is calculated in Canadian dollars based on the currency exchange rate at the time of the particular transaction. The adjusted cost base of Units held by a unitholder must be calculated separately for Units of each RBC ETF held by

the unitholder. In general, the adjusted cost base of all Units of a particular RBC ETF held by the unitholder is the total amount paid for Units of that RBC ETF (including brokerage commissions paid and the amount of reinvested distributions), regardless of when the investor bought them, less any non-taxable distributions (other than the non-taxable portion of capital gains, the taxable portion of which was designated as a taxable capital gain by the RBC ETF) such as a return of capital and less the adjusted cost base of any Units of that RBC ETF previously redeemed/exchanged by the unitholder. For the purpose of determining the adjusted cost base of Units of an RBC ETF to a unitholder, when Units of the RBC ETF are acquired, the cost of the newly acquired Units will be averaged with the adjusted cost base of all Units of that RBC ETF owned by the unitholder as capital property immediately before that time.

If an RBC ETF realizes income or capital gains as a result of a transfer or disposition of its property undertaken to permit an exchange or redemption of Units by a unitholder, all or a portion of the amount received by the unitholder may be designated and treated for income tax purposes as a distribution to the unitholder out of such income or capital gains rather than being treated as proceeds of disposition of the Units.

Where Units of an RBC ETF are exchanged by the redeeming unitholder for Baskets, the proceeds of disposition to the unitholder of the Units will be equal to the fair market value of the Baskets so received, plus the amount of any cash received on the exchange, and less any capital gain or income realized by the RBC ETF as a result of the transfer of those Baskets which has been designated by the RBC ETF to the unitholder. The cost for tax purposes of securities acquired by a redeeming unitholder on the exchange or redemption of Units of the RBC ETF for Baskets will generally be the fair market value of such securities at that time. Where, on an exchange of Units for Baskets, a unitholder receives a bond on which interest has accrued but is not payable at the time of the exchange, the unitholder will generally include such interest in income in accordance with the Tax Act, but will be entitled to offset such amount by a deduction for such accrued interest. The unitholder's adjusted cost base for tax purposes of the bond will be reduced by such amount of accrued interest.

One half of any capital gain realized by a unitholder and the amount of any net taxable capital gains realized or considered to be realized by an RBC ETF and designated by the RBC ETF in respect of a unitholder will be included in the unitholder's income as a taxable capital gain. One half of a capital loss realized by a unitholder will be an allowable capital loss that will be deducted from taxable capital gains subject to and in accordance with detailed rules in the Tax Act.

In general terms, the following items will be taken into account in calculating the liability, if any, for alternative minimum tax of a unitholder who is an individual or a trust (other than certain specified trusts): (a) net income of the RBC ETF that is paid or payable to the unitholder and is designated as eligible dividends or net realized taxable capital gains, and (b) taxable capital gains that are realized on the disposition of Units by the unitholder.

Where a unitholder holds USD Units, any capital gain or capital loss for tax purposes on a disposition of such USD Units will be determined by converting the U.S. dollar cost and proceeds of disposition into Canadian dollars using the applicable rate of exchange on the date of acquisition and disposition, respectively.

#### **Termination of an RBC ETF**

An RBC ETF will distribute to unitholders non-taxable amounts and its net income and net capital gains for the year in which the RBC ETF is terminated including or taking into account any income, gains or losses realized on the disposition by the RBC ETF of its assets. Any such gains and losses will be taken into account in determining distributions to be made to unitholders for that year, and therefore will affect the amounts that, as described in "Taxation of Unitholders – Distributions", are required to be included in income by unitholders in respect of distributions from an RBC ETF.

Upon the termination of an RBC ETF, a unitholder will be treated as disposing of its Units and will be considered to realize a capital gain (or capital loss) in accordance with the rules described in "Taxation of Unitholders – Capital Gains".

#### **Taxation of Registered Plans**

In general, the amount of a distribution paid or payable to a Registered Plan from an RBC ETF and gains realized by a Registered Plan on a disposition of a Unit will not be taxable under the Tax Act. As is the case for all investments held in Registered Plans, amounts withdrawn from a Registered Plan (other than from a tax-free savings account or a return of contributions from a registered education savings plan or certain withdrawals from a registered disability savings plan) will generally be subject to tax.

## INTERNATIONAL INFORMATION REPORTING

Pursuant to the Intergovernmental Agreement for the Enhanced Exchange of Tax Information under the Canada-U.S. Tax Convention entered into between Canada and the United States (the “IGA”), and related Canadian legislation, the RBC ETFs and the dealers through which unitholders hold their Units are required to report certain information, including certain financial information (e.g. account balances), with respect to unitholders who are U.S. residents and U.S. citizens (including U.S. citizens who are residents or citizens of Canada), and certain other “U.S. Persons” as defined under the IGA (excluding Registered Plans), to the Canada Revenue Agency. Intermediaries and/or entities that hold units directly or indirectly may have different disclosure requirements under the IGA. The Canada Revenue Agency will then exchange the information with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service pursuant to the provisions and safeguards of the Canada-U.S. Tax Convention.

In addition, pursuant to rules in the Tax Act implementing the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development Common Reporting Standard (the “CRS Rules”) an RBC ETF and the dealer through which unitholders hold their Units are required under Canadian legislation to identify and report to the Canada Revenue Agency certain information, including financial information (e.g. account balances), relating to unitholders of the RBC ETFs (other than Registered Plans) who are individual residents in a country outside Canada (other than the U.S.). Intermediaries and/or entities that hold Units directly or indirectly may have different disclosure requirements under the CRS Rules. Such information would then be available for sharing by the Canada Revenue Agency with the countries where such unitholders are resident under the provisions and safeguards of the Multilateral Convention on Mutual Administrative Assistance in Tax Matters or the relevant bilateral tax treaty.

## ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT DETAILS OF THE RBC ETFs

### Manager, Trustee and Portfolio Manager of the RBC ETFs

RBC GAM is the manager, trustee and portfolio manager of the RBC ETFs and is responsible for the operations of the RBC ETFs, including the management of the RBC ETFs’ investment portfolios and the valuation of each RBC ETF’s assets. RBC GAM is the primary investment manager for the RBC® businesses serving the needs of private clients, including the RBC ETFs. RBC GAM is entitled to a management fee for acting as manager, trustee and portfolio manager of the RBC ETFs as described under “Fees and Expenses”. RBC GAM may resign as trustee and manager of any of the RBC ETFs by giving not less than 60 days’ prior written notice to unitholders of that RBC ETF and may resign as portfolio manager of any of the RBC ETFs in accordance with applicable law. RBC GAM may appoint a successor trustee, but if no such successor trustee is appointed within 30 days of RBC GAM’s resignation, the applicable RBC ETF will be terminated and its net assets distributed to unitholders.

The head office address of RBC GAM is 155 Wellington Street West, Suite 2200, Toronto, Ontario M5V 3K7.

RBC GAM will make available on its website, [www.rbcgam.com/etfs](http://www.rbcgam.com/etfs), daily or more frequently, the following information for each RBC ETF:

- › Net Asset Value;
- › Net Asset Value per Unit; and
- › Units outstanding.

### Duties and Services Provided by the Manager of the RBC ETFs

Pursuant to the Master Declaration of Trust, RBC GAM is responsible for providing managerial, administrative and compliance services to the RBC ETFs, including purchasing and selling portfolio securities on behalf of the RBC ETFs, and providing or arranging for required services to the RBC ETFs including, without limitation:

- (a) authorizing the payment of fees, expenses or disbursements incurred on behalf of the RBC ETFs that are the responsibility of the RBC ETFs;
- (b) preparing reports to unitholders and the securities regulatory authorities, including interim and annual MRFPs and financial statements;
- (c) determining the amount of distributions to be made by the RBC ETFs; and
- (d) negotiating contractual agreements with service providers including, Designated Brokers, Authorized Dealers, Index Providers, custodian and valuation agent, registrar and transfer agent and auditor.

## Executive Officers and Directors of the Manager of the RBC ETFs

The following are the names, municipalities of residence, offices and principal occupations of the directors and executive officers of RBC GAM:

NAME	MUNICIPALITY OF RESIDENCE	POSITION AND OFFICE HELD WITH RBC GAM	CURRENT PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION
Wayne Bossert	Oakville, Ontario	Director	Deputy Chair and Head of Global Ultra-High Net Worth Clients and Canadian Private Banking, Royal Bank
Daniel E. Chornous	Toronto, Ontario	Director and Chief Investment Officer	Chief Investment Officer, RBC GAM
Douglas Coulter	Toronto, Ontario	Director and President, Retail	President, Retail, RBC GAM
Steve Gabor	Vancouver, British Columbia	Chief Financial Officer, RBC GAM	Chief Financial Officer, RBC GAM
Matthew D. Graham	Toronto, Ontario	Chief Operating Officer	Chief Operating Officer, RBC GAM
Douglas A. Guzman	Toronto, Ontario	Director and Chairman	Group Head, Wealth Management & Insurance, Royal Bank
Heidi Johnston	Squamish, British Columbia	Chief Financial Officer, RBC GAM Funds	Chief Financial Officer, RBC GAM Funds, RBC GAM
Daniela Moretti	Toronto, Ontario	Corporate Secretary	Assistant Secretary, Royal Bank
Dave Y. Mun	Toronto, Ontario	Director	Senior Vice President, Performance Management & Investor Relations, Royal Bank
Lawrence A.W. Neilsen	Vancouver, British Columbia	Chief Compliance Officer	Global Head of Compliance, RBC Global Asset Management
Chandra Stempien	Toronto, Ontario	Director	Managing Director and Head, Counterparty Credit Risk, Royal Bank
Damon G. Williams	Toronto, Ontario	Director and Chief Executive Officer and Ultimate Designated Person	Chief Executive Officer, RBC GAM

Each of the people listed above has held his or her current position with RBC GAM or one of RBC GAM's predecessor amalgamating entities, RBC Asset Management Inc. and/or Phillips, Hager & North Investment Management Ltd., and his or her principal occupation during the five years preceding the date hereof, except for Wayne Bossert, who from June 2010 to February 2015 was Executive Vice President Sales, Canadian Banking, Royal Bank, Steve Gabor, who prior to December 1, 2017 was Acting Chief Financial Officer, RBC GAM and prior to July 2017 was Vice President, RBC GAM, Matthew D. Graham, who from September 2015 to June 2017 was Chief Operating Officer, International, RBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited and from June 2009 to September 2015 was Vice President, Institutional Strategy, RBC GAM, Douglas A. Guzman, who from September 2006 to November 2015 was Managing Director, RBC Dominion Securities Inc. and from September 2008 to November 2015 was Head of Global Investment Banking, RBC Dominion Securities Inc., Heidi Johnston, who prior to December 1, 2017 was Acting Chief Financial Officer, RBC GAM Funds and prior to July 2017 was Vice President, RBC GAM, Daniela Moretti, who from March 9, 2018 is Corporate Secretary, RBC GAM and holds various positions with other Royal Bank affiliates, and also serves as Senior Counsel in the Royal Bank Subsidiary Governance Office and as Assistant Secretary for Royal Bank, and prior to September 2017 was Senior Counsel and Assistant Secretary, Royal Bank, Dave Y. Mun, who from June 2014 to June 2016 was Vice President, Finance, Wealth Management, Royal Bank, from July 2012 to June 2014 was Vice President, Finance – Performance Management, Royal Bank and prior thereto held various positions with Royal Bank and RBC Dominion Securities Inc., Chandra Stempien, who from November 2013 to December 2015 was Head of Market, Operational and Trading Credit Risk – Asia Pacific, Royal Bank and from May 2011 to November 2013 was Director, Counterparty Credit Risk Analysis and Measurement, Royal Bank and Damon G. Williams, who from November 2010 to April 2015 was President, Institutional, RBC GAM.

The RBC ETFs do not have directors or officers. RBC GAM, in its capacity as trustee of the RBC ETFs, is not entitled to any remuneration. RBC GAM, in its capacity as manager of the RBC ETFs, is entitled to receive a management fee set out under “Fees and Expenses – Fees and Expenses Payable by the RBC ETFs – Management Fee”.

### **Conflicts of Interest**

RBC GAM, on behalf of each of the RBC ETFs, has entered or will enter into a Designated Broker Agreement with a Designated Broker pursuant to which the Designated Broker has agreed to perform certain duties relating to the RBC ETFs including, without limitation: (i) to subscribe for a sufficient number of Units to satisfy the applicable Exchange’s original listing requirements; (ii) to subscribe for Units on an ongoing basis in connection with the rebalancing of and adjustments to the applicable Index or the portfolio of an RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETF, as applicable, and when cash redemptions of Units occur; and (iii) to post a liquid two-way market for the trading of Units on the applicable Exchange. RBC Dominion Securities Inc., an affiliate of RBC GAM, has agreed to act as a Designated Broker and Authorized Dealer for certain of the RBC ETFs.

The directors and officers of RBC GAM may be directors, officers, shareholders or unitholders of one or more issuers from which the RBC ETFs may acquire securities. RBC GAM and its affiliates may be managers or portfolio managers of one or more issuers from which the RBC ETFs may acquire securities and may be managers or portfolio managers of funds that invest in the same securities as the RBC ETFs. Such transactions will only be undertaken upon obtaining any required regulatory approvals.

RBC GAM and its principals and affiliates do not devote their time exclusively to the management of the RBC ETFs. In addition, such persons perform similar or different services for others and may sponsor or establish other investment funds during the same period that they act on behalf of RBC ETFs. Such persons therefore will have conflicts of interest in allocating management time, services and functions to the RBC ETFs and the other persons for which they provide similar services.

### **Sub-advisor**

State Street Global Advisors, Ltd. (“**SSGA Canada**”) acts as the investment sub-advisor to the RBC Index ETFs (other than the RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF and the 2018 RBC Index ETFs) (collectively, the “**Sub-advised ETFs**”) and will be responsible for implementing the investment strategy of such RBC ETFs pursuant to the terms of an Investment Sub-advisory Agreement between RBC GAM and the Sub-advisor. SSGA Canada is registered under Canadian securities regulations in the categories of portfolio manager, exempt market dealer and investment fund manager in all ten provinces of Canada. SSGA Canada is also registered as a commodities advisor with the Manitoba Securities Commission, commodity trading counsel and commodity trading manager with the Ontario Securities Commission, and as derivatives portfolio manager with the Autorité des marchés financiers. SSGA Canada delegates its portfolio management activities to its Boston-based affiliate, State Street Global Advisors Trust Company (“**SSGA Trust Company**”), a non-depository Massachusetts trust company. SSGA Trust Company is a wholly owned subsidiary of State Street Bank and Trust Company. SSGA Canada delegates investment management services relating to futures, options on futures and swaps generally traded on a U.S. exchange and/or with a U.S. counterparty to SSGA Funds Management, Inc. (“**SSGA FM**”). SSGA FM is registered as a commodity trading advisor with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission and National Futures Association.

### **Duties and Services to be Provided by the Sub-advisor**

The Investment Sub-advisory Agreement sets out the duties of the Sub-advisor. Under the Investment Sub-advisory Agreement, the Sub-advisor will be responsible for the implementation of the investment strategy of the Sub-advised ETFs which includes the acquisition of the securities for the portfolio of the Sub-advised ETFs.

Under the Investment Sub-advisory Agreement, the Sub-advisor will be required to act honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the Sub-advised ETFs, and, in connection therewith, to exercise the degree of care, diligence and skill that a prudent portfolio advisor would exercise in like circumstances. The Investment Sub-advisory Agreement provides that the Sub-advisor shall not be liable to RBC GAM, the applicable Sub-advised ETFs, a unitholder thereof or any other person for any loss in respect of an investment decision if such decision shall have been made with due care and in good faith, provided the Sub-advisor has satisfied the duties and standard of care, diligence and skill set forth above, and further provided the Sub-advisor has not acted with wilful misconduct, bad faith, reckless disregard or negligence in the performance of its obligations and duties under the Investment Sub-advisory Agreement or materially breached the terms of such agreement. The Sub-advised ETFs shall indemnify the Sub-advisor and its affiliates, directors, officers and employees and save them harmless in respect of

all losses, liabilities, damages, expenses and costs including all court costs and reasonable attorney's fees, but excluding punitive, indirect or consequential costs and expenses, incurred in connection with any action, suit or proceeding or other claim that is made against the Sub-advisor or any of its affiliates, directors, officers or employees in the exercise of their duties under the Investment Sub-advisory Agreement, except those resulting from the Sub-advisor's wilful misconduct, bad faith, reckless disregard, negligence or material breach of its obligations and duties under such agreement. In no event will the Sub-advisor or any of its affiliates be liable to the applicable Sub-advised ETF or any unitholder thereof for any indirect, incidental, consequential, special, speculative or punitive losses, damages, costs or expenses of any kind, including, without limitation, loss of opportunity, loss of anticipated profits or savings and loss of goodwill or reputation, regardless of the form of action and regardless of whether the Sub-advisor or its affiliates have been advised of the possibility of such damages unless and to the extent that such damages are caused by the Sub-advisor's or its affiliates' negligence, fraud or wilful misconduct.

The Investment Sub-advisory Agreement may be terminated immediately by either the Sub-advisor or RBC GAM if the other party should: (i) commit a material breach of the Investment Sub-advisory Agreement and fail to cure the breach within sixty (60) days of receipt of written notice of such breach, (ii) cease to carry on business, (iii) cease to hold appropriate securities regulatory registrations or approvals and such registrations or approvals are not revived or reinstated after five (5) business days, (iv) become bankrupt or insolvent, resolve to wind up or liquidate or have a receiver appointed in respect of any of its assets, which, if capable of being cured, is not cured within twenty (20) business days, or (v) commit any other act materially adversely affecting its ability to perform its obligations under the Investment Sub-advisory Agreement and fail to rectify the situation to the reasonable satisfaction of the other party within five (5) business days of receipt of written notice of such act.

Furthermore, RBC GAM may terminate the Investment Sub-advisory Agreement if (i) the assets of the Sub-advisor become subject to seizure or confiscation by any public or government organization, or (ii) if the Sub-advisor breaches its standard of care, which breach, if capable of being cured, is not cured within twenty (20) business days. The Sub-advisor is entitled to fees for providing investment sub-advisory services to the Sub-advised ETFs. All such fees will be paid to the Sub-advisor by RBC GAM out of the Management Fee.

The services of the Sub-advisor and its officers and directors are not exclusive to RBC GAM. The Sub-advisor or any of its affiliates and associates may, at any time, engage in the promotion, management or investment management of any other entity which invests primarily in the same securities as those held by the applicable RBC Index ETFs and provide similar services to other investment funds and other clients and engage in other activities. Investment decisions for the Sub-advised ETFs will be made independently of those made for other clients and independently of investments of the Sub-advisor. On occasion, however, the Sub-advisor may identify the same investment for the Sub-advised ETFs and for one or more of its other clients. If the Sub-advised ETFs and one or more of the other clients of the Sub-advisor are engaged in the purchase or sale of the same security, the transactions will be effected on an equitable basis.

RBC GAM will be responsible for the investment advice that the Sub-advisor provides to the Sub-advised ETFs and for any losses that the Sub-advised ETFs may incur if the Sub-advisor breaches its standard of care.

The address of the Sub-advisor is 770 Sherbrooke Street West, Suite 1200, Montreal, Quebec, H3A 1G1.

#### Key Personnel of the Sub-advisor

The team that will be primarily responsible for the portfolio of each of the Sub-advised ETFs includes the following personnel:

NAME	POSITION WITH THE SUB-ADVISOR	YEARS WITH THE SUB-ADVISOR AND EXPERIENCE RELEVANT TO THE BUSINESS OF THE SUB-ADVISED RBC ETFs
James Wittebol	Vice President and Senior Portfolio Manager, Currency Group	Joined SSGA in 2001; Relevant experience since 2007
Christian Hoffmann	Vice President and Senior Portfolio Manager, Fixed Income	Joined SSGA in 2004; Relevant experience since 2007
Emiliano Rabinovich	Vice President and Senior Portfolio Manager, Global Equity Beta Solutions	Joined SSGA in 2006; Relevant experience since 2006

Each of the foregoing individuals has held his or her current office or a senior position with the Sub-advisor or an affiliate thereof during the past five years.

## Independent Review Committee

The IRC of the RBC ETFs reviews advisory matters relating to conflicts of interest and provides input on conflict of interest matters in respect of RBC GAM and the RBC ETFs.

In its role as the independent review committee of the RBC ETFs, the IRC will, no less frequently than annually, review and assess the adequacy and effectiveness of:

- › RBC GAM's policies and procedures relating to conflict of interest matters in respect of the RBC ETFs;
- › any standing instructions it has provided to RBC GAM pertaining to conflict of interest matters in respect of the RBC ETFs;
- › RBC GAM's and the RBC ETFs' compliance with any conditions imposed by the IRC in a recommendation or approval; and
- › any subcommittee to which the IRC has delegated any of its functions.

In addition, the IRC will, no less frequently than annually, review and assess the independence of its members, the compensation of its members, its effectiveness and the contribution and effectiveness of its members. The IRC will provide RBC GAM with a report of the results of such assessment.

The IRC will prepare an annual report that describes its activities as the independent review committee of the RBC ETFs. For a copy of this report (when it becomes available), at no cost, call us at 1-855-RBC-ETFs (722-3837) or ask your dealer. You can also get a copy of this report (when it becomes available) on the RBC ETFs website at [www.rbcgam.com/etfs](http://www.rbcgam.com/etfs) or by sending an email to [etfs.investments@rbc.com](mailto:etfs.investments@rbc.com) (English) or [fnb.investissements@rbc.com](mailto:fnb.investissements@rbc.com) (French).

This report and other information about the IRC will also be available at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com).

The IRC is composed of six members and each is independent of RBC GAM, the RBC ETFs and entities related to RBC GAM. Set forth below is the name, municipality of residence and principal occupation of each of the members of the IRC:

NAME	MUNICIPALITY OF RESIDENCE	CURRENT PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION
Paul K. Bates	Millgrove, Ontario	Academic and former Investment Industry Executive
Elaine Cousineau Phénix <sup>1</sup>	Montreal, Quebec	President, Phénix Capital Inc.
Catherine J. Kloepfer	Winnipeg, Manitoba	Senior Vice President, Corporate Services and Chief Financial Officer, Winnipeg Airports Authority Inc.
Charles F. Macfarlane <sup>2</sup>	Toronto, Ontario	Board Director and former Investment Industry Executive and Regulator
Mary C. Ritchie	Edmonton, Alberta	President and Chief Executive Officer, Richford Holdings Ltd.
Suromitra Sanatani	Edmonton, Alberta	Corporate Director

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Chair of the IRC

<sup>2</sup> Vice Chair of the IRC

The IRC acts as the independent review committee of the investment funds managed by RBC GAM, including the RBC ETFs. Each IRC member is entitled to receive an annual fee of \$55,000 (\$65,000 for the Chair), a meeting fee of \$5,000 for each regularly scheduled IRC meeting and a meeting fee of \$1,500 for additional full IRC meetings by conference call. Each member of the IRC is also reimbursed for expenses in connection with performing his or her duties in this regard. These fees and expenses are allocated among all of the investment funds managed by RBC GAM in a manner that is fair and reasonable.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, members of the IRC received from the RBC ETFs and certain other prospectus-qualified funds managed by RBC GAM the following amounts in annual fees, meeting fees and reimbursement for expenses in connection with performing their duties for the RBC ETFs and certain other prospectus-qualified funds managed by RBC GAM: Paul K. Bates – \$76,752.20; Elaine Cousineau Phénix – \$88,975.10;

Catherine J. Kloefer – \$77,521.79; Charles F. Macfarlane – \$79,652.06; Mary C. Ritchie – \$92,728.39 and Suromitra Sanatani – \$93,551.06. These fees and expenses were allocated among the funds managed by RBC GAM in a manner that was fair and reasonable.

### **Policies, Procedures, Practices and Guidelines**

RBC GAM has established appropriate policies, procedures, practices and guidelines to ensure the proper management of the RBC ETFs including, as required by NI 81-107, policies and procedures relating to conflicts of interest. The systems used by RBC GAM in relation to the RBC ETFs monitor and manage the business and sales practices, risk and internal conflicts of interest relating to the RBC ETFs, while ensuring compliance with applicable regulatory, compliance and corporate requirements. RBC GAM personnel responsible for compliance, together with management of RBC GAM, ensure that these policies, procedures, practices and guidelines are communicated from time to time to all relevant persons and are updated as necessary (including the systems referred to above) to reflect changing circumstances. RBC GAM also monitors the application of all such policies, procedures, practices and guidelines to ensure their continuing effectiveness.

Compliance with the investment practices and investment restrictions mandated by securities legislation is monitored by RBC GAM on a regular basis.

RBC GAM has also developed a personal trading policy for employees (the “**Policy**”) which is designed to prevent potential, perceived or actual conflicts between the interests of RBC GAM and its staff and the interests of clients and the RBC ETFs. Under the Policy, certain RBC GAM personnel are required to pre-clear certain personal securities transactions in order to ensure that those trades do not conflict with the best interests of the RBC ETFs and have not been offered to the person because of the position they hold in RBC GAM. RBC GAM has also adopted the basic principles set out in the Code of Ethics on Personal Investing established by the Investment Funds Institute of Canada.

### **Custodian and Valuation Agent**

RBC IS is the custodian and valuation agent of the RBC ETFs and provides administrative services to the RBC ETFs pursuant to a custodian agreement between RBC GAM, in its capacity as trustee and manager of the RBC ETFs, and RBC IS dated as of September 2, 2011 (as amended from time to time, the “**Custodian Agreement**”) and a valuation and administrative services agreement dated September 9, 2011 between RBC GAM, in its capacity as trustee and manager of the RBC ETFs, and RBC IS (as amended from time to time, the “**Valuation and Administrative Services Agreement**”). RBC IS is responsible for certain aspects of the day-to-day administration of the RBC ETFs, including calculating Net Asset Value, net income and net realized capital gains of the RBC ETFs. RBC IS’s principal office is located in Toronto, Ontario. Royal Bank owns 100% of RBC IS and RBC IS is an affiliate of RBC GAM.

### **Registrar and Transfer Agent**

The registrar and transfer agent for the Units of the RBC ETFs is TSX Trust Company, at its principal offices in Toronto, Ontario.

### **Auditor**

The auditor of the RBC ETFs is PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, Chartered Professional Accountants, Licensed Public Accountants, located at PwC Tower, 18 York Street, Suite 2600, Toronto, Ontario, M5J 0B2.

### **Securities Lending Agent**

RBC IS of Toronto, Ontario is the securities lending agent of each of the RBC ETFs pursuant to an amended and restated securities lending agency agreement between RBC GAM and RBC IS dated June 27, 2011 (the “**Securities Lending Agency Agreement**”). RBC IS is a wholly owned subsidiary of Royal Bank and an affiliate of RBC GAM. In accordance with the Securities Lending Agency Agreement, RBC IS will value the loaned securities and the collateral daily to ensure that the collateral is worth at least 102% of the value of the securities. Pursuant to the terms of the Securities Lending Agency Agreement, RBC IS will indemnify and hold harmless each of the RBC ETFs from any losses which may result from a breach of RBC IS’s standard of care or from its negligence, fraud or wilful misconduct. Either party may terminate the Securities Lending Agency Agreement by giving the other party five business days’ written notice.

### **Designated Brokers**

RBC GAM has appointed and in the case of the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the New RBC ETFs, prior to the initial issuance of Units of the RBC ETFs to the public, will appoint a Designated Broker for each of the RBC ETFs. RBC GAM may appoint another Designated Broker or change the existing Designated Broker of an RBC ETF from time

to time. All Designated Brokers must be members of the Investment Industry Regulatory Organization of Canada and participants in the applicable Exchange and CDS. See "Purchase of Units – Designated Brokers".

### Promoter

RBC GAM has taken the initiative in founding and organizing the RBC ETFs and, accordingly, may be considered to be the promoter within the meaning of securities legislation of certain provinces and territories of Canada. RBC GAM, in its capacity as manager, trustee and portfolio manager of the RBC ETFs, receives compensation from the RBC ETFs. See "Fees and Expenses".

## CALCULATION OF NET ASSET VALUE

The Net Asset Value of each class of Units of an RBC ETF will be equal to the value of the total assets held by the RBC ETF allocated to the class pro rata, less an amount equal to the total liabilities of the RBC ETF allocated to the class pro rata. Each RBC ETF will calculate the Net Asset Value for each class of Units on a daily basis after the close of the market on each day on which trading takes place on the applicable Exchange (a "Canadian Trading Day"), or on such other days as RBC GAM may determine, in its sole discretion.

### Valuation Policies and Procedures

The determination of the Net Asset Value of a class of Units of an RBC ETF will be made on the following basis for the purpose of any issue or redemption of Units by an RBC ETF:

- (a) the value of any cash on hand, on deposit or on call loan, prepaid expenses, cash dividends declared on an ex-dividend basis and interest accrued and not yet received, shall be deemed to be the face amount thereof, unless it is determined that any such deposit or call loan is not worth the face amount thereof, in which event the value thereof shall be deemed to be the fair value thereof;
- (b) the value of any bond will be the price provided by FTSE GDCM or any successor entity. FTSE GDCM will determine the price from quotes received from one or more dealers in the applicable bond, selected for this purpose by FTSE GDCM. If for any reason FTSE GDCM or any successor entity is not able to provide a price, then the value of any bond shall be valued by taking the average of the bid and ask prices on a Canadian Trading Date at such times as are deemed appropriate;
- (c) the value of any security which is listed or dealt with on a stock exchange or traded on an over-the-counter market will be (i) in the case of a security which was traded on a Canadian Trading Day, the closing sale price, or (ii) in the case of a security which was not traded on a Canadian Trading Day, the price last determined for such security for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value of an RBC ETF; provided, however, that if the security is an underlying RBC ETF, the value of that underlying RBC ETF may be its reported net asset value if RBC GAM, in its discretion, reasonably determines that such net asset value is fair, reasonable and reliable in the relevant circumstances;
- (d) the value of any security, the resale of which is restricted or limited, shall be the lesser of the value thereof based on reported quotations in common use and that percentage of the market value of securities of the same class, the trading of which is not restricted or limited by reason of any representation, undertaking or agreement or by law, equal to the percentage that an RBC ETF's acquisition cost was of the market value of such securities at the time of acquisition; provided that a gradual taking into account of the actual value of the securities may be made where the date on which the restriction will be lifted is known;
- (e) the value of a futures contract will be (i) if daily limits imposed by the futures exchange through which the futures contract was issued are not in effect, the gain or loss on the futures contract that would be realized if, on a Canadian Trading Day, the position in the contract were to be closed out; or (ii) if daily limits imposed by the futures exchange through which the futures contract was issued are in effect, based on the current market value of the underlying interest of the futures contract;
- (f) margin paid or deposited on futures contracts will be reflected as an account receivable, and, if not in the form of cash, will be noted as held for margin;
- (g) any market price reported in foreign currency will be translated into Canadian currency at the prevailing rate of exchange, as determined by RBC GAM, on the Canadian Trading Day the Net Asset Value of the applicable RBC ETF is being determined;
- (h) the value of a forward contract or swap will be the gain or loss on the contract that would be realized if, on the date that valuation is made, the position in the forward contract or swap were to be closed out;

- (i) all expenses or liabilities (including fees payable to RBC GAM) of an RBC ETF shall be calculated on an accrual basis; and
- (j) notwithstanding the foregoing, the value of the total assets held by an RBC ETF will be the value that RBC GAM determines, in its reasonable discretion, most accurately reflects its value in an open and unrestricted market between informed and prudent parties, acting at arm's length and under no compulsion to act, expressed in terms of money or money's worth.

The value of any security or property to which the above valuation principles cannot be applied (because no price or yield equivalent quotations are available as provided above, or the current pricing option is not appropriate, or for any other reason), shall be the fair value as determined from time to time by RBC GAM.

### **Net Asset Value per Unit**

The Net Asset Value per Unit of a class of each RBC ETF will be calculated on each Canadian Trading Day, or on such other days as RBC GAM may determine in its sole discretion, after the close of the market by dividing the Net Asset Value of the Units of the applicable class of the RBC ETF by the total number of Units of the class outstanding. The Net Asset Value per Unit and Net Asset Value of each RBC ETF will be determined in the currency in which the Units are denominated and may also be determined in any other currency at the discretion of RBC GAM from time to time.

Each portfolio transaction will be reflected in the computation of Net Asset Value per Unit no later than the computation of Net Asset Value per Unit next made after the date on which the transaction becomes binding. The issue, exchange or redemption of Units of a class will be reflected in the computation of Net Asset Value per Unit of the class next made after the computation made for the purpose of such issue, exchange or redemption.

### **Reporting of Net Asset Value**

The Net Asset Value and Net Asset Value per Unit of each class of each RBC ETF will be displayed daily on the RBC ETFs website at [www.rbcgam.com/etfs](http://www.rbcgam.com/etfs).

## **PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

Units of the RBC ETFs (other than the CAD Units of the New RBC ETFs, the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF) are and (a) the CAD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF will be (subject to satisfying the NEO Exchange's original listing requirements in respect of such funds), (b) the USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF will be (subject to satisfying the NEO Exchange's original listing requirements in respect of such funds) and (c) the CAD Units of the New RBC ETFs will be (subject to satisfying the original listing requirements of the TSX) listed on the applicable Exchange and offered on a continuous basis and investors are, or will be, as the case may be, able to buy or sell Units of the RBC ETFs on the applicable Exchange or any other exchange on which the RBC ETFs are traded through registered brokers and dealers in the province or territory where the investor resides.

### **Non-Resident Unitholders**

At no time may (i) non-residents of Canada, (ii) partnerships that are not Canadian partnerships or (iii) a combination of non-residents of Canada and such partnerships (all as defined in the Tax Act) be the beneficial owners of a majority of the Units of an RBC ETF. RBC GAM may require declarations as to the jurisdictions in which a beneficial owner of Units is resident and, if a partnership, its status as a Canadian partnership. If RBC GAM becomes aware, as a result of requiring such declarations as to beneficial ownership or otherwise, that the beneficial owners of 40% of the Units of an RBC ETF then outstanding are, or may be, non-residents and/or partnerships that are not Canadian partnerships, or that such a situation is imminent, RBC GAM may make a public announcement thereof. If RBC GAM determines that more than 40% of such Units are beneficially held by non-residents and/or partnerships that are not Canadian partnerships, then (i) the RBC ETF shall not accept any such subscription or any other subscription for Units from any such non-resident and/or partnership or issue any Units to any such non-resident and/or partnership and (ii) RBC GAM may send a notice to such non-resident unitholders and partnerships, chosen in inverse order to the order of acquisition or in such manner as RBC GAM may consider equitable and practicable, requiring them to sell their Units or a portion thereof within a specified period of not less than 30 days. If the unitholders receiving such notice have not sold the specified number of Units or provided RBC GAM with satisfactory evidence that they are not non-residents or partnerships other

than Canadian partnerships within such period, RBC GAM may on behalf of such unitholders exchange and/or redeem such Units and, in the interim, shall suspend the voting and distribution rights attached to such Units. Upon such exchange and/or redemption, the affected holders shall cease to be beneficial holders of Units and their rights shall be limited to receiving the net proceeds realized on the exchange and/or redemption of such Units.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, RBC GAM may determine not to take any of the actions described above if RBC GAM has been advised by legal counsel that the failure to take any of such actions would not adversely impact the status of the RBC ETF as a mutual fund trust for purposes of the Tax Act or, alternatively, may take such other action or actions as may be necessary to maintain the status of the RBC ETF as a mutual fund trust for purposes of the Tax Act.

## ATTRIBUTES OF THE SECURITIES

### Description of the Securities Distributed

A Unit of each RBC ETF represents an equal beneficial interest in the applicable RBC ETF. Each RBC ETF is entitled to issue an unlimited number of CAD Units. The RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF are also entitled to issue an unlimited number of USD Units.

The USD Units of the RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, the RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF, the RBC International Equity Index ETF and the RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF are identical to the CAD Units of each fund except that the USD Units are denominated in U.S. dollars whereas the CAD Units are denominated in Canadian dollars.

On December 16, 2004, the *Trust Beneficiaries' Liability Act, 2004* (Ontario) came into force. This statute provides that holders of units of a trust are not, as beneficiaries, liable for any default, obligation or liability of the trust if, when the default occurs or the liability arises: (i) the trust is a reporting issuer under the *Securities Act* (Ontario); and (ii) the trust is governed by the laws of the Province of Ontario. Each of the RBC ETFs is a reporting issuer under the *Securities Act* (Ontario) prior to the initial issuance of Units and each RBC ETF is governed by the laws of the Province of Ontario by virtue of the provisions of the Master Declaration of Trust.

### Subscriptions

All orders to purchase Units directly from the RBC ETFs must be placed by Authorized Dealers or Designated Brokers. See "Purchase of Units – Issuance of Units".

### Certain Provisions of the Units

Each Unit of each class of an RBC ETF has identical rights and privileges. Each whole Unit of a class is entitled to one vote at all meetings of unitholders and is entitled to participate equally with respect to any and all distributions made by an RBC ETF to unitholders, including distributions of net income and net realized capital gains and distributions upon the termination of the RBC ETF. See "Unitholder Matters". Units are issued only as fully paid and are non-assessable.

### Exchange of Units for Baskets

Unitholders of the RBC ETFs may exchange the Prescribed Number of Units (or an integral multiple thereof) of any RBC ETF on any Trading Day for Baskets and cash. See "Exchange and Redemption of Units – Exchange of Units at Net Asset Value per Unit for Baskets and Cash".

### Redemptions of Units for Cash

On any Trading Day, unitholders may redeem Units of any RBC ETF for cash at a redemption price per Unit equal to 95% of the Net Asset Value of the applicable Units of the class on the effective day of the redemption. Unitholders will generally be able to sell (rather than redeem) Units at the full market price on the applicable Exchange through a registered broker or dealer subject only to customary brokerage commissions. Therefore, unitholders are advised to consult their brokers, dealers or investment advisors before redeeming their Units for cash. No fees or expenses are paid by a unitholder to RBC GAM or the RBC ETFs in connection with selling Units on the applicable Exchange. See "Exchange and Redemption of Units – Redemption of Units for Cash".

Unitholders of an RBC ETF will not have any right to vote Constituent Securities held by such RBC ETF.

## UNITHOLDER MATTERS

### Meetings of Unitholders

Except as otherwise required by law, meetings of unitholders of an RBC ETF will be held if called by RBC GAM upon written notice of not less than 21 days, nor more than 50 days, before the meeting.

### Matters Requiring Unitholder Approval

NI 81-102 requires a meeting of unitholders of an RBC ETF to be called to approve certain changes as follows:

- (i) the basis of the calculation of a fee or expense that is charged to the RBC ETF or directly to its unitholders by the RBC ETF or RBC GAM in connection with the holding of Units of the RBC ETF is changed in a way that could result in an increase in charges to the RBC ETF or its unitholders, except where:
  - (a) the RBC ETF is at arm's length to the person or company charging the fee or expense;
  - (b) the unitholders have received at least 60 days' prior written notice before the effective date of the change; and
  - (c) the right to notice described in (b) is disclosed in the prospectus of the RBC ETF;
- (ii) a fee or expense, to be charged to an RBC ETF or directly to its unitholders by the RBC ETF or RBC GAM in connection with the holding of Units of the RBC ETF that could result in an increase in charges to the RBC ETF or its unitholders, is introduced;
- (iii) the manager of the RBC ETF is changed, unless the new manager of the RBC ETF is an affiliate of RBC GAM;
- (iv) the fundamental investment objectives of the RBC ETF are changed;
- (v) the RBC ETF decreases the frequency of the calculation of its Net Asset Value per Unit;
- (vi) the RBC ETF undertakes a reorganization with, or transfers its assets to, another mutual fund; if the RBC ETF ceases to continue after the reorganization or transfer of assets and the transaction results in the unitholders of the RBC ETF becoming securityholders in the other mutual fund, unless:
  - (a) the IRC, in its capacity as independent review committee of the RBC ETF, has approved the change in accordance with NI 81-107;
  - (b) the RBC ETF is being reorganized with, or its assets are being transferred to, another mutual fund that is subject to NI 81-102 and NI 81-107 and managed by RBC GAM, or an affiliate of RBC GAM;
  - (c) the unitholders have received at least 60 days' prior written notice before the effective date of the change;
  - (d) the right to notice described in (c) is disclosed in the prospectus of the RBC ETF; and
  - (e) the transaction complies with certain other requirements of applicable securities legislation;
- (vii) the RBC ETF undertakes a reorganization with, or acquires assets from, another mutual fund; if the RBC ETF continues after the reorganization or acquisition of assets, the transaction results in the securityholders of the other mutual fund becoming unitholders of the RBC ETF, and the transaction would be a material change to the RBC ETF; or
- (viii) any matter which is required by the constating documents of the RBC ETF or by the laws applicable to the RBC ETF or by any agreement to be submitted to a vote of the unitholders of the RBC ETF.

In addition, the auditors of an RBC ETF may not be changed unless:

- (i) the IRC, in its capacity as the independent review committee of the RBC ETF, has approved the change in accordance with NI 81-107;
- (ii) unitholders have received at least 60 days' prior written notice before the effective date of the change; and
- (iii) the right to notice described in (ii) is disclosed in the prospectus of the RBC ETFs.

Approval of unitholders of an RBC ETF will be deemed to have been given if expressed by resolution passed at a meeting of unitholders of the RBC ETF duly called and held for the purpose of considering the same, by at least a majority of the votes cast.

## Amendments to the Master Declaration of Trust

RBC GAM may amend the Master Declaration of Trust from time to time in writing. Except in the circumstances set out below, RBC GAM must notify unitholders at least 60 days prior to the effective date of any amendments made to the Master Declaration of Trust. None of the following shall occur in respect of an RBC ETF unless duly approved by at least a majority of the unitholders present in person or by proxy at a meeting of unitholders which has been duly called and held for that purpose:

- (a) any modification, amendment, alteration or deletion of the rights, privileges or restrictions attaching to Units set out in the Master Declaration of Trust;
- (b) any change in the fundamental investment objectives of an RBC ETF set out in the Master Declaration of Trust;
- (c) any increase in the amount of fees payable by an RBC ETF; and
- (d) any other matter in respect of which applicable securities legislation would require a unitholder vote to be held.

Unitholders are entitled to one vote per whole Unit held on the record date established for voting at any meeting of unitholders.

Pursuant to the Master Declaration of Trust, RBC GAM is not required to provide notice with respect to any amendment to the Master Declaration of Trust that is (i) made to ensure continuing compliance with Canadian securities legislation and other applicable laws in effect from time to time; (ii) intended to provide additional protection for unitholders; or (iii) intended to deal with minor or clerical matters or to correct typographical mistakes, ambiguities or manifest omissions or errors or any amendment which, in the opinion of RBC GAM, is not prejudicial to unitholders and is necessary or desirable.

## Permitted Mergers

An RBC ETF may, without unitholder approval, enter into a merger or other similar transaction with any Canadian mutual fund which has a similar investment objective, valuation procedure and fee structure (a “**Permitted Merger**”), subject to:

- (a) approval of the merger by the IRC, in its capacity as the independent review committee of the applicable RBC ETF;
- (b) compliance with certain merger pre-approval conditions set out in Section 5.6 of NI 81-102; and
- (c) written notice being provided to unitholders at least 60 days before the effective date of the merger.

In connection with a Permitted Merger, the merging funds will be valued at their respective Net Asset Values for the purpose of such transaction.

## Reporting to Unitholders

The fiscal year end of the RBC ETFs is December 31. The RBC ETFs will deliver or make available to unitholders (i) audited comparative annual financial statements; (ii) unaudited interim financial statements; and (iii) annual and interim MRFPs. Such documents are incorporated by reference into, and form an integral part of, this prospectus. See “Documents Incorporated by Reference”.

Each unitholder will also be mailed annually, by his or her broker, no later than March 31, information necessary to enable such unitholder to complete an income tax return with respect to amounts paid or payable by one or more RBC ETFs in respect of the preceding taxation year of such RBC ETF(s).

## TERMINATION OF THE RBC ETFS

Each RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF will terminate on its Termination Date, which generally will be on or after its Maturity Date. In connection with such termination, each RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF will make a cash distribution to the then-current unitholders of all net income, net realized capital gains and capital of the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETF that have not previously been distributed to unitholders.

The RBC 1-5 Year Laddered Bond ETFs and the RBC Index ETFs do not have a fixed termination date.

Each RBC ETF may be terminated by RBC GAM without unitholder approval on not less than 60 days’ notice to unitholders. RBC GAM may also terminate an RBC ETF in the event that the Index Provider ceases to calculate the Index or the respective License Agreement is terminated, as described above under “The Indices – Termination of the Indices”. The rights of unitholders to exchange and redeem Units

will cease as and from the Termination Date of the applicable RBC ETF so fixed by RBC GAM. Upon termination on the Termination Date of an RBC ETF, the portfolio securities, cash and other assets remaining after paying or providing for all liabilities and obligations of the RBC ETF shall be distributed pro rata among the unitholders of the RBC ETF.

## PRINCIPAL HOLDERS OF SECURITIES

CDS & Co., the nominee of CDS, is the registered owner of the Units of all of the RBC ETFs, which it holds for various brokers and other persons on behalf of their clients and others. From time to time, an RBC ETF or another investment fund managed by RBC GAM or an affiliate thereof may beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 10% of the Units of a class of an RBC ETF.

## INTERESTS OF MANAGEMENT AND OTHERS IN MATERIAL TRANSACTIONS

RBC GAM, on behalf of the RBC ETFs, may enter into various Authorized Dealer Agreements with registered dealers (that may or may not be Designated Brokers) pursuant to which the Authorized Dealers may subscribe for Units of one or more of the RBC ETFs as described under "Purchase of Units – Issuance of Units".

RBC GAM will receive fees for its services to the RBC ETFs. See "Fees and Expenses".

RBC Dominion Securities Inc., an affiliate of RBC GAM, is an investor in Aequitas Innovations Inc., owning approximately 15%. Aequitas Innovations Inc. is the parent company of the NEO Exchange. Units of the RBC ETFs will be listed on the NEO Exchange. Trades in units of exchange-traded funds managed by RBC GAM may be routed to the NEO Exchange.

## PROXY VOTING DISCLOSURE FOR PORTFOLIO SECURITIES HELD

As portfolio manager for the RBC ETFs, RBC GAM has responsibility for the investment management of the RBC ETFs, including the exercise of voting rights attaching to securities held by the RBC ETFs. In the case of certain sub-advised RBC ETFs, RBC GAM has delegated the investment management responsibility and the related obligation to exercise the RBC ETF's voting rights to the sub-advisor of the RBC ETF. In the discussion below, "RBC ETF(s)" may also refer to Underlying Fund(s).

Each RBC ETF has proxy voting policies and procedures that apply to securities held by the RBC ETF to which voting rights are attached. RBC GAM has established proxy voting policies, procedures and guidelines (the "Proxy Voting Guidelines") for securities held by the RBC ETFs to which voting rights are attached. The Proxy Voting Guidelines provide that each RBC ETF's voting rights will be exercised in accordance with the best interests of the RBC ETF.

Certain sub-advisors have established their own proxy voting policies and procedures for the RBC ETFs sub-advised by them and others have adopted the Proxy Voting Guidelines. For sub-advisors who have established their own proxy voting policies and procedures, RBC GAM reviews such policies and procedures on an annual basis.

Issuers' proxies most frequently contain proposals to elect corporate directors, to appoint external auditors and set their compensation, to adopt or amend management compensation plans, and to amend the capitalization of the company.

The Proxy Voting Guidelines set out the principles of corporate governance that RBC GAM will follow to determine whether and how to vote on any matter for which an RBC ETF receives proxy materials. The Proxy Voting Guidelines establish guidelines relating to the voting of securities of an issuer for the following categories of matters: board of directors, management and director compensation, takeover bid protection, shareholder rights and shareholder proposals. While RBC GAM will generally vote the RBC ETFs' proxies in accordance with the Proxy Voting Guidelines, there may be circumstances where it believes it is in the best interests of an RBC ETF to vote differently than the manner contemplated by the guidelines. The ultimate decision as to the manner in which the RBC ETFs' proxies will be voted rests with RBC GAM. Any matters not covered by the Proxy Voting Guidelines, including business issues specific to the issuer or issues raised by shareholders of the issuer, will be assessed on a case-by-case basis with a focus on the potential impact of the vote on shareholder value.

RBC GAM has retained Institutional Shareholder Services Inc. to provide administrative and proxy voting services to the RBC ETFs. RBC GAM also has a Proxy Voting Policy which includes procedures to ensure that voting rights are exercised in accordance with the best interests of the RBC ETFs.

If the potential for a conflict of interest arises in connection with proxy voting, the Proxy Voting Policy provides for consideration of the issue by the IRC of the RBC ETFs and provision of its recommendation to RBC GAM.

For sub-advisors following their own proxy voting policies and procedures, such policies and procedures guide the sub-advisor in determining whether and how to vote on any matter for which the sub-advised RBC ETF receives proxy materials.

The Proxy Voting Guidelines and each sub-advisor's proxy voting policy, as applicable, are available on request, at no cost, by calling 1-855-RBC-ETFs (722-3837) or by writing to RBC Global Asset Management Inc., 155 Wellington Street West, Suite 2200, Toronto, Ontario M5V 3K7. The Proxy Voting Guidelines are also available from the RBC GAM website at [www.rbcgam.com](http://www.rbcgam.com).

The proxy voting record for each RBC ETF for the most recent 12-month period ended June 30 of each year will be available at no cost to any unitholder of the RBC ETF upon request at any time after August 31 of that year. The proxy voting record for each RBC ETF will also be available from the RBC ETFs website at [www.rbcgam.com/etfs](http://www.rbcgam.com/etfs).

### Voting Rights and Fund of Funds Investments

Certain RBC ETFs may invest in other Underlying Funds, including, in some cases, another RBC ETF. If a unitholder meeting is called for an Underlying Fund that is managed by us or an affiliate, you will have the voting rights that come with the units of the Underlying Fund and we will not vote the units of the Underlying Fund.

## MATERIAL CONTRACTS

The following table summarizes the material contracts for the RBC ETFs. These contracts are available for inspection at the offices of the RBC ETFs at the address above.

CONTRACT	PURPOSE	DATED
Master Declaration of Trust	The creation, issue, trading, exchange and redemption of Units of the RBC ETFs are provided for in the Master Declaration of Trust made by RBC GAM.	August 16, 2018
Investment Sub-advisory Agreement	The Sub-advisor provides investment sub-advisory services to the RBC Index ETFs.	August 9, 2017
Custodian Agreement	RBC IS is custodian of the RBC ETFs.	September 2, 2011, as amended on February 29, 2012, August 23, 2012, January 2, 2014, September 15, 2014, April 15, 2015, January 6, 2016, August 15, 2016, August 1, 2017, August 25, 2017, February 27, 2018, April 20, 2018 and August 16, 2018
Valuation and Administrative Services Agreement	RBC IS is the valuation agent of the RBC ETFs and provides certain administrative services to the RBC ETFs, including fund accounting.	September 9, 2011, as amended on February 29, 2012, August 23, 2012, January 2, 2014, September 15, 2014, April 15, 2015, January 6, 2016, August 15, 2016, August 1, 2017, August 25, 2017, February 27, 2018, April 20, 2018 and August 16, 2018

CONTRACT	PURPOSE	DATED
Framework Agreement – FTSE, FTSE GDCM and Frank Russell Company	The agreement containing the basic terms of the license relationship between FTSE/FTSE GDCM and the applicable related RBC ETFs including the right to use the applicable FTSE Indices and certain trademarks for the operations of the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs.	June 30, 2017, as amended on March 1, 2018
Funds/Products Agreement – FTSE, FTSE GDCM and Frank Russell Company	The right to use the FTSE Indices and the FTSE GDCM Indices and certain related trademarks as a basis for the operation of the related RBC ETFs.	June 30, 2017, as amended on March 1, 2018
License Agreement – FTSE FI	The right to use the FTSE World Government Bond Index (Currency-Hedged in CAD) and certain trademarks as a basis for the operation of the related RBC ETF.	May 1, 2017
Master Index License Agreement for Index Based Funds – MSCI	The right to use the MSCI Canada IMI Women’s Leadership Select Index and certain trademarks as a basis for the operation of the related RBC ETF.	August 1, 2008, as amended on February 27, 2018
Solactive Index License Agreement	The right to use the Solactive Canada Bank Yield Index, Solactive U.S. Banks Yield Index and Solactive U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index and certain trademarks as a basis for the operation of the related RBC ETFs.	September 23, 2016, as amended on July 12, 2017 and February 26, 2018

## License Agreements

### Solactive AG – RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF, RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF and RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF

RBC GAM entered into an agreement dated September 23, 2016, as amended on July 12, 2017 and February 26, 2018 (as amended from time to time, the “**Solactive Index License Agreement**”) with Solactive AG under which it has the right, on and subject to the terms of the Solactive Index License Agreement, to use the Solactive Canada Bank Yield Index, the Solactive U.S. Banks Yield Index and the Solactive U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index (collectively, the “**Solactive Indices**”) as a basis for the operation of the RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF, RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF and the RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF (collectively, the “**Bank Yield Index ETFs**”), respectively, and to use certain trademarks in connection with such RBC ETFs. The Solactive Index License Agreement may be amended or terminated without the consent of the unitholders of the Bank Yield Index ETFs. If the Solactive Index License Agreement is terminated for any reason, RBC GAM will no longer be able to operate the Bank Yield Index ETFs based on the applicable Index.

### FTSE and FTSE GDCM – RBC Index ETFs (other than the RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, the RBC Vision Women’s Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF and the Bank Yield Index ETFs) and the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs.

RBC GAM entered into a framework agreement and a funds/products agreement each dated June 30, 2017, as amended on March 1, 2018 with FTSE, FTSE GDCM and Frank Russell Company, as applicable, (collectively, the “**FTSE License Agreement**”) under which RBC GAM has the right, on and subject to the terms of the FTSE License Agreement, to use the FTSE Indices and the FTSE GDCM Indices as a basis for the operation of the RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF, RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF, RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF, RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, RBC International Equity Index ETF, RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF, RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and the RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs (collectively, the “**FTSE RBC ETFs**”), and to use certain trademarks in connection with these Indices and the FTSE RBC ETFs. The FTSE License Agreement will be automatically renewed on an annual basis on June 30<sup>th</sup> unless the agreement is terminated earlier in accordance with its terms. If the FTSE License Agreement is terminated for any reason, RBC GAM will no longer be able to operate the FTSE RBC ETFs based on the FTSE Indices and the FTSE GDCM Indices.

### **FTSE FI – RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF**

RBC GAM entered into an agreement (the “**FTSE FI License Agreement**”) dated May 1, 2017 with Citigroup Index LLC, which was acquired by the LSEG (as defined herein) on August 31, 2017 and was renamed FTSE Fixed Income LLC, under which RBC GAM has the right, on and subject to the terms of the FTSE FI License Agreement, to use the FTSE World Government Bond Index (Currency-Hedged in CAD) as a basis for the operation of the RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, and to use certain trademarks in connection with the Index and the RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF. The initial term of the FTSE FI License Agreement will expire on May 1, 2022, but the FTSE FI License Agreement may be terminated prior to that date in certain circumstances. Following the expiration of the initial term, the FTSE FI License Agreement will be automatically renewed on an annual basis unless the agreement is terminated earlier in accordance with its terms. If the FTSE FI License Agreement is terminated for any reason, RBC GAM will no longer be able to operate the RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF based on the Index.

### **MSCI – RBC Vision Women’s Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF**

RBC GAM entered into a master index license agreement for index based funds (the “**MSCI Index License Agreement**”) dated August 1, 2008, as amended on February 27, 2018 with MSCI under which RBC GAM has the right, on and subject to the terms of the MSCI License Agreement, to use the MSCI Canada IMI Women’s Leadership Select Index as a basis for the operation of the RBC Vision Women’s Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF, and to use certain trademarks in connection with the Index and the RBC Vision Women’s Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF. The MSCI Index License Agreement may be amended or terminated without the consent of the unitholders of the RBC Vision Women’s Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF. If the MSCI Index License Agreement is terminated for any reason, RBC GAM will no longer be able to operate the RBC Vision Women’s Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF based on the applicable Index.

## **EXPERTS**

Osler, Hoskin & Harcourt LLP, legal counsel to the RBC ETFs and RBC GAM, has provided certain legal opinions on the principal Canadian federal income tax considerations that apply to an investment in the Units by an individual resident in Canada. See “Income Tax Considerations”. As of the date hereof, partners and associates of Osler, Hoskin & Harcourt LLP beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, less than 1% of the outstanding securities of the RBC ETFs.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, Chartered Professional Accountants, the auditor of the RBC ETFs, has consented to the inclusion or incorporation by reference of its report, as the case may be, on (a) the RBC ETFs (other than the New RBC ETFs and the 2018 RBC Index ETFs) dated March 8, 2018, (b) the RBC Vision Women’s Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF dated February 27, 2018, (c) the RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF and the RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index dated April 25, 2018 and (d) the New RBC ETFs dated August 16, 2018. PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP has confirmed that it is independent with respect to the RBC ETFs within the meaning of the Rules of Professional Conduct of the Institute of Chartered Professional Accountants of Ontario.

## **EXEMPTIONS AND APPROVALS**

Each RBC ETF has received exemptive relief from the Canadian securities regulatory authorities to permit the following practices:

- (a) to permit the redemption of less than the Prescribed Number of Units of an RBC ETF at a price equal to 95% of the Net Asset Value of the applicable Units on the effective date of redemption;
- (b) to relieve the RBC ETFs from the requirement that a prospectus contain a certificate of the underwriters;
- (c) to relieve the RBC ETFs from the requirement to include in the prospectus a statement respecting purchasers’ statutory rights of withdrawal and remedies of rescission as prescribed in item 36.2 of Form 41-101F2 – *Information Required in an Investment Fund Prospectus*;
- (d) to enable the purchase by a unitholder of more than 20% of a class of Units of any RBC ETF through purchases on the applicable Exchange without regard to the takeover bid requirements of applicable Canadian securities legislation provided that any such unitholder, and any person acting jointly or in concert with the unitholder, undertakes to RBC GAM not to vote more than 20% of a class of the Units of that RBC ETF at any meeting of unitholders;

- (e) to permit an RBC ETF to borrow cash for a period not longer than 45 days and, if required by the lender, provide a security interest over any of its portfolio assets as a temporary measure to fund the portion of any distributions payable to unitholders that represents amounts that have not yet been received by that RBC ETF and, in any event, does not exceed 5% of the net assets of such RBC ETF;
- (f) to permit an RBC ETF to purchase certain debt securities of a related issuer, provided that the purchase occurs in the secondary market, the debt security has a designated credit rating by a designated rating organization, and the price payable is not more than the ask price of the security determined as follows: (A) if the purchase occurs on a marketplace, in accordance with the requirements of the marketplace; and (B) if the purchase does not occur on a marketplace, (1) the price at which an independent arm's-length seller is willing to sell; or (2) the price quoted publicly by an independent marketplace or not more than the price quoted by at least one independent arm's-length party;
- (g) to permit an RBC ETF to purchase debt securities of a related issuer (other than asset-backed securities), with a term to maturity of 365 days or more, offered in the primary market (i.e., from the issuer) (an "offering"), provided that (i) the debt security has a designated rating by a designated rating organization; (ii) the size of the offering is at least \$100 million; (iii) at least two arm's-length purchasers collectively purchase at least 20% of the securities issued in the offering; (iv) following the purchase, the RBC ETF does not have more than 5% of its net assets invested in the debt securities of the issuer; (v) following the purchase, the RBC ETFs and certain other investment funds managed by RBC GAM collectively do not hold more than 20% of the securities issued in the offering; and (vi) the purchase price is no more than the lowest price paid by any arm's-length purchaser;
- (h) to permit an RBC ETF to purchase debt securities from or sell debt securities to a related party that is a principal dealer in the Canadian and/or the international debt securities market, provided that (i) the transaction occurs in the secondary market; (ii) the bid and ask price of the security must be determined by reference to a quote from an independent party if not publicly available; and (iii) a purchase must not be executed at a price higher than the ask price and a sale must not be executed at a price which is lower than the bid price;
- (i) to permit an RBC ETF to purchase debt securities (other than asset-backed commercial paper) in respect of which a related party has acted as underwriter notwithstanding that the debt securities do not have a designated rating by a designated rating organization, provided that: (i) if the securities are acquired in a distribution, (A) at least one underwriter acting as underwriter in the distribution is not a related dealer; (B) at least one purchaser who is independent and arm's-length to the RBC ETF and the related dealer must purchase at least 5% of the securities distributed under the distribution; (C) the price paid for the securities by the RBC ETF in the distribution shall be no higher than the lowest price paid by any of the arm's-length purchasers who participate in the distribution; and (D) the RBC ETF and any related funds for which RBC GAM or its affiliate or associate acts as manager and/or portfolio manager can collectively acquire no more than 20% of the securities distributed under the distribution in which a related dealer acts as underwriter; and (ii) if the securities are acquired in the 60-day period, (A) the ask price of the securities is readily available as provided in Commentary 7 to section 6.1 of NI 81-107; (B) the price paid for the securities by the RBC ETF is not higher than the available ask price of the security; and (C) the purchase is subject to market integrity requirements as defined in NI 81-107;
- (j) to permit an RBC ETF to purchase equity securities in respect of which a related party has acted as underwriter where a prospectus has not been filed, provided that: (i) the issuer is a reporting issuer in Canada and (ii) the conditions which apply to purchasers where a prospectus has been filed are complied with;
- (k) to permit an RBC ETF to purchase equity securities distributed in the United States and the United Kingdom, European Union, Switzerland, Norway, Australia, Hong Kong and Singapore (collectively, the "other jurisdictions") provided that: (i) any related party that is involved in the distribution is regulated in respect of its underwriting activities in Canada, the United States or such other jurisdictions, (ii) the securities issued in the distribution must be listed on a recognized exchange and if the securities are acquired during the 60-day period after the distribution they are acquired on a recognized exchange and (iii) the conditions which apply to the purchase of equity securities distributed in Canada in respect of which a related party has acted as underwriter are complied with;
- (l) to permit the RBC ETFs to purchase a security of an underlying ETF or enter into a specified derivatives transaction with respect to an underlying ETF even though, immediately after the transaction, more than 10% of the Net Asset Value of the RBC ETF would be invested, directly or indirectly, in the securities of the underlying ETF;
- (m) to permit the RBC ETFs to purchase securities of an underlying ETF such that, after the purchase, the RBC ETF would hold securities representing more than 10% of: (i) the votes attaching to the outstanding voting securities of the underlying ETF; or (ii) the outstanding equity securities of the underlying ETF;

- (n) to permit the RBC ETFs to invest in exchange-traded mutual funds that are not subject to National Instrument 81-101 – *Mutual Fund Prospectus Disclosure*;
- (o) to permit each RBC ETF to pay brokerage commissions in relation to its purchase and sale on a recognized exchange of exchange-traded mutual funds that are managed by the Filer or an affiliate of the Filer; and
- (p) to permit each RBC ETF to purchase securities of Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities pursuant to the UCITS IV Directive (2009/65/EC), which are listed on the London Stock Exchange and managed by BlackRock Asset Management Ireland Limited (each, a “UK Listed ETF”), provided that: (i) not more than 10% of the RBC ETF’s Net Asset Value is invested in securities of a single UK Listed ETF and (ii) not more than 20% of the RBC ETF’s Net Asset Value is invested in securities of UK Listed ETFs in aggregate.

The practices described in paragraphs (f) to (k) above must be carried out in accordance with NI 81-107 in respect of standing instructions of the IRC and reporting to securities regulatory authorities.

The practices described in paragraphs (l) to (o) above are permitted, provided that: (i) an RBC ETF does not short sell securities of an underlying ETF; (ii) the underlying ETF does not rely on exemptive relief from: (A) the requirements of section 2.3 of NI 81-102 regarding the purchase of physical commodities; (B) the requirements of sections 2.7 and 2.8 of NI 81-102 regarding the purchase, sale or use of specified derivatives; or (C) subsections 2.6(a) or 2.6(b) of NI 81-102 with respect to the use of leverage; (iii) each RBC ETF and each underlying ETF is not a commodity pool governed by National Instrument 81-104 – *Commodity Pools* and neither the RBC ETF nor the underlying ETFs will use leverage; (iv) in connection with the relief from subsection 2.1(1) allowing an RBC ETF to invest more than 10% of its Net Asset Value in the securities of an underlying ETF, the RBC ETF shall, for each investment it makes in securities of an underlying ETF, apply subsections 2.1(3) and 2.1(4) of NI 81-102 as if those provisions applied to an RBC ETF’s investments in securities of an underlying ETF, and accordingly limit an RBC ETF’s indirect holdings in securities of an issuer held by one or more underlying ETFs to no more than 10% of the RBC ETF’s Net Asset Value; and (v) the relief from paragraphs 2.5(2)(e) and 2.5(2)(f) will only apply to the brokerage fees incurred for the purchase and sale of securities of underlying ETFs by the RBC ETF.

RBC Canadian Bank Yield Index ETF has obtained exemptive relief from the securities regulatory authorities to permit the fund to purchase certain securities such that, immediately after the transaction, more than 10% of the fund’s net assets would be invested in the securities of one issuer for the purposes of determining compliance with the concentration restriction in subsection 2.1(1) of NI 81-102, subject to certain conditions.

## OTHER MATERIAL FACTS

### Licensing and Trademark Matters

#### FTSE – FTSE Indices and FTSE GDCM Indices

The RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF, RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, RBC International Equity Index ETF, RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF, RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and RBC U.S. International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF are not in any way sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by FTSE International Limited (“FTSE”) or the LSEG (together, the “FTSE Licensor Parties”) and none of the Licensor Parties make any claim, prediction, warranty or representation whatsoever, expressly or impliedly, either as to (i) the results to be obtained from the use of the FTSE Canada All Cap Domestic Index, FTSE USA Index, FTSE Developed ex North America Index, FTSE Emerging Index, FTSE USA Hedged 100% to CAD Index and FTSE Developed ex North America Hedged 100% to CAD Index (collectively, the “FTSE Indices” and each, a “FTSE Index”) (upon which the RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF, RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, RBC International Equity Index ETF, RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF, RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF and RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, respectively, is based), (ii) the figure at which each FTSE Index is said to stand at any particular time on any particular day or otherwise, or (iii) the suitability of the FTSE Index for the purpose to which it is being put in connection with the RBC Canadian Equity Index ETF, RBC U.S. Equity Index ETF, RBC International Equity Index ETF, RBC Emerging Markets Equity Index ETF, RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF or RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF, as applicable.

None of the FTSE Licensor Parties have provided or will provide any financial or investment advice or recommendation in relation to the FTSE Indices to RBC GAM or to its clients. The FTSE Indices are calculated by FTSE or its agent. None of the FTSE Licensor Parties shall be (a) liable (whether in negligence or otherwise) to any person for any error in a FTSE Index or (b) under any obligation to advise any person of any error therein.

The RBC Target Maturity Corporate Bond ETFs, RBC Canadian Short Term Bond Index ETF and RBC Canadian Bond Index ETF are not in any way sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by FTSE, FTSE GDCM, the LSEG or its affiliates (together, the “**FTSE GDCM Licensor Parties**”) and the FTSE GDCM Licensor Parties do not make any warranty or representation whatsoever, expressly or impliedly, either as to the results to be obtained from the use of the FTSE Maturity Corporate Bond Indices, FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Short Term Overall Bond Index and FTSE Canada Universe + Maple Bond Index (collectively, the “**FTSE GDCM Indices**”) and/or the figure at which the said FTSE GDCM Indices stands at any particular time on any particular day or otherwise. The FTSE GDCM Indices are compiled and calculated by FTSE GDCM and all copyright in the FTSE GDCM Indices values and constituent lists vests in FTSE GDCM. None of the FTSE GDCM Licensor Parties shall be liable (whether in negligence or otherwise) to any person for any error in the FTSE GDCM Indices and the FTSE GDCM Licensor Parties shall not be under any obligation to advise any person of any error therein.

All rights in the FTSE Indices and FTSE GDCM Indices vest in FTSE. “FTSE” is a trademark of FTSE and is used under licence.

#### **Solactive AG – Solactive Indices**

Under the terms of the Solactive Index License Agreement with Solactive AG, RBC GAM has agreed to include the following language in this prospectus:

The Bank Yield Index ETFs are not sponsored, promoted, sold or supported in any other manner by Solactive AG nor does Solactive AG offer any express or implicit guarantee or assurance either with regard to the results of using the Solactive Canada Bank Yield Index, Solactive U.S. Bank Yield Index and the Solactive U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index (collectively, the “**Solactive Indices**”) respectively, and/or index trade mark or the index price at any time or in any other respect. The Solactive Indices are calculated and published by Solactive AG. Solactive AG uses its best efforts to ensure that the Solactive Indices are calculated correctly. Irrespective of its obligations towards the Bank Yield Index ETFs, Solactive AG has no obligation to point out errors in the Solactive Indices to third parties, including but not limited to investors and/or financial intermediaries of the financial instrument. Neither publication of the Solactive Indices by Solactive AG nor the licensing of the Solactive Indices or index trade mark for the purpose of use in connection with the financial instrument constitutes a recommendation by Solactive AG to invest capital in said financial instrument nor does it in any way represent an assurance or opinion of Solactive AG with regard to any investment in the Bank Yield Index ETFs.

#### **FTSE FI – FTSE World Government Bond Index (Currency-Hedged in CAD)**

Under the terms of the FTSE FI Index License Agreement with Citigroup Index LLC, which was acquired by the LSEG on August 31, 2017 and was renamed FTSE Fixed Income LLC, RBC GAM has agreed to include the following language in this prospectus:

The RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by the LSEG and its applicable group undertakings including FTSE Fixed Income LLC (collectively, “**FTSE FI**”). FTSE FI makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners or prospective owners of units of the RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF particularly, or the ability of the RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF to track the price and yield performance of the FTSE World Government Bond Index (Currency-Hedged in CAD) or the ability of the FTSE World Government Bond Index (Currency-Hedged in CAD) to track general bond market performance. FTSE FI’s only relationship to RBC Global Asset Management Inc. (“**Licensee**”) is the licensing of certain information, data, trademarks and trade names of FTSE FI. The FTSE World Government Bond Index (Currency-Hedged in CAD) is determined, composed and calculated by FTSE FI without regard to Licensee or the RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF. FTSE FI has no obligation to take the needs of Licensee or the owners or prospective owners of the RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the FTSE World Government Bond Index (Currency-Hedged in CAD). FTSE FI is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the prices and amount of the units to be issued by the RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF or the timing of the issuance or sale of the units to be issued by the RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the units to be issued by the RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF are to be converted into cash. FTSE FI has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the RBC Global Government Bond (CAD Hedged) Index ETF.

FTSE FI DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE FTSE WORLD GOVERNMENT BOND INDEX (CURRENCY-HEDGED IN CAD) OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN, OR OF ANY COMMUNICATIONS, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ORAL OR WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS (INCLUDING ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS) WITH RESPECT THERETO, AND FTSE FI SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS OR DELAYS THEREIN. FTSE FI MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY LICENSEE, OWNERS OR PROSPECTIVE OWNERS OF UNITS OF THE RBC GLOBAL GOVERNMENT BOND (CAD HEDGED)

INDEX ETF, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE FTSE WORLD GOVERNMENT BOND INDEX (CURRENCY-HEDGED IN CAD) OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. FTSE FI MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE FTSE WORLD GOVERNMENT BOND INDEX (CURRENCY-HEDGED IN CAD) OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL FTSE FI HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY DIRECT, SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL OR ANY OTHER DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT, STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHERWISE.

#### **MSCI – MSCI Canada IMI Women’s Leadership Select Index**

Under the terms of the Master Index License Agreement for Index Based Funds with MSCI, RBC GAM has agreed to include the following language in this prospectus:

THE RBC VISION WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP MSCI CANADA INDEX ETF IS NOT SPONSORED, ENDORSED, SOLD OR PROMOTED BY MORGAN STANLEY CAPITAL INTERNATIONAL INC. (“**MSCI**”). ANY OF ITS AFFILIATES, ANY OF ITS INFORMATION PROVIDERS OR ANY OTHER THIRD PARTY INVOLVED IN, OR RELATED TO, COMPILING, COMPUTING OR CREATING THE MSCI CANADA IMI WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP SELECT INDEX (COLLECTIVELY, THE “**MSCI PARTIES**”). THE MSCI CANADA IMI WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP SELECT INDEX IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF MSCI. MSCI AND THE NAME OF THE MSCI CANADA IMI WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP SELECT INDEX IS A SERVICE MARK OF MSCI OR ITS AFFILIATES AND HAS BEEN LICENSED FOR USE FOR CERTAIN PURPOSES BY RBC GAM. NONE OF THE MSCI PARTIES MAKES ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, TO THE RBC VISION WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP MSCI CANADA INDEX ETF OR OWNERS OF THE RBC VISION WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP MSCI CANADA INDEX ETF OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY REGARDING THE ADVISABILITY OF INVESTING IN THE RBC VISION WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP MSCI CANADA INDEX ETF GENERALLY OR IN THE RBC VISION WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP MSCI CANADA INDEX ETF PARTICULARLY OR THE ABILITY OF THE MSCI CANADA IMI WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP SELECT INDEX TO TRACK CORRESPONDING STOCK MARKET PERFORMANCE. MSCI OR ITS AFFILIATES ARE THE LICENSORS OF CERTAIN TRADEMARKS, SERVICE MARKS AND TRADE NAMES AND OF THE MSCI CANADA IMI WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP SELECT INDEX WHICH IS DETERMINED, COMPOSED AND CALCULATED BY MSCI WITHOUT REGARD TO THE RBC VISION WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP MSCI CANADA INDEX ETF OR OWNERS OF THE RBC VISION WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP MSCI CANADA INDEX ETF OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY. NONE OF THE MSCI PARTIES HAVE ANY OBLIGATION TO TAKE THE NEEDS OF THE RBC VISION WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP MSCI CANADA INDEX ETF OR OWNERS OF THE RBC VISION WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP MSCI CANADA INDEX ETF OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY INTO CONSIDERATION IN DETERMINING, COMPOSING OR CALCULATING THE MSCI CANADA IMI WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP SELECT INDEX. NONE OF THE MSCI PARTIES ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR OR HAS PARTICIPATED IN THE DETERMINATION OR THE TIMING OF, PRICES AT, OR QUANTITIES OF THE RBC VISION WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP MSCI CANADA INDEX ETF TO BE ISSUED OR IN THE DETERMINATION OR CALCULATION OF THE EQUATION BY OR THE CONSIDERATION INTO WHICH THE RBC VISION WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP MSCI CANADA INDEX ETF IS REDEEMABLE. FURTHER, NONE OF THE MSCI PARTIES HAVE ANY OBLIGATION OR LIABILITY TO THE RBC VISION WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP MSCI CANADA INDEX ETF OR OWNERS OF THE RBC VISION WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP MSCI CANADA INDEX ETF OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY IN CONNECTION WITH THE ADMINISTRATION, MARKETING OR OFFERING OF THE RBC VISION WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP MSCI CANADA INDEX ETF.

ALTHOUGH MSCI SHALL OBTAIN INFORMATION FOR INCLUSION IN OR FOR USE IN THE CALCULATION OF THE MSCI CANADA IMI WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP SELECT INDEX FROM SOURCES THAT MSCI CONSIDERS RELIABLE, NONE OF THE MSCI PARTIES WARRANTS OR GUARANTEES THE ORIGINALITY, ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE MSCI CANADA IMI WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP SELECT INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NONE OF THE MSCI PARTIES MAKES ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE RBC VISION WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP MSCI CANADA INDEX ETF, OWNERS OF THE RBC VISION WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP MSCI CANADA INDEX ETF, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY, FROM THE USE OF THE MSCI CANADA IMI WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP SELECT INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. NONE OF THE MSCI PARTIES SHALL HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS OR INTERRUPTIONS OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE MSCI CANADA IMI WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP SELECT INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. FURTHER, NONE OF THE MSCI PARTIES MAKES ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, AND MSCI PARTIES HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES OR MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, WITH RESPECT TO THE MSCI CANADA IMI WOMEN’S LEADERSHIP SELECT INDEX AND ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN, WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL ANY OF THE MSCI PARTIES HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, CONSEQUENTIAL OR ANY OTHER DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS) EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

No purchaser, seller or holder of this security, product or fund, or any other person or entity, should use or refer to any MSCI trade name, trademark or service mark to sponsor, endorse, market or promote this security without first contacting MSCI to determine whether MSCI's permission is required. Under no circumstances may any person or entity claim any affiliation with MSCI without the prior written permission of MSCI.

## PURCHASERS' STATUTORY RIGHTS OF WITHDRAWAL AND RESCISSION

Securities legislation in certain of the provinces and territories of Canada provides purchasers with the right to withdraw from an agreement to purchase mutual fund securities offered in a distribution within two (2) business days after receipt of a prospectus and any amendment. In addition, securities legislation in certain of the provinces of Canada provides purchasers of mutual fund securities with a limited right to rescind the purchase within 48 hours after receipt of a confirmation of such purchase. If the purchase of mutual fund securities is made under a contractual plan, the time period during which the right to rescind is exercisable may be longer. In most of the provinces and territories of Canada, the securities legislation further provides a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages, or, in Quebec, revision of the price, if the prospectus and any amendment is not delivered to the purchaser, provided that the remedies for rescission, damages or revision of the price are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory.

The Purchaser should refer to the applicable provisions of the province or territory for the particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

## DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

During the period in which the RBC ETFs are in continuous distribution, additional information will be available in:

- (a) the most recently filed comparative annual financial statements of the RBC ETFs, together with the accompanying report of the auditor;
- (b) any interim financial statements of the RBC ETFs filed after the most recently filed comparative annual financial statements of the RBC ETFs;
- (c) the most recently filed annual MRFP of the RBC ETFs;
- (d) any interim MRFP of the RBC ETFs filed after the most recently filed annual MRFP of the RBC ETFs; and
- (e) the most recently filed ETF Facts of each RBC ETF.

These documents are or will be incorporated by reference into this prospectus, which means that they legally form part of this prospectus just as if they were printed as part of this prospectus. These documents may be obtained upon request, at no cost, by calling 1-855-RBC-ETFS (722-3837), by emailing RBC GAM at [etfs.investments@rbc.com](mailto:etfs.investments@rbc.com) (English) or [fnb.investissements@rbc.com](mailto:fnb.investissements@rbc.com) (French) or by contacting a registered dealer. These documents and other information about the RBC ETFs are also available from the RBC ETFs website at [www.rbcgam.com/etfs](http://www.rbcgam.com/etfs) and are publicly available at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com). Any documents set forth above, if filed by an RBC ETF after the date of this prospectus and before the termination of distribution of such RBC ETF, are deemed to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

Any statement contained in a document incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained herein or in any other subsequently filed document that also is incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes that statement. The modifying or superseding statement need not state that it has modified or superseded a prior statement or includes any other information set forth in the document that it modifies or supersedes. The making of a modifying or superseding statement shall not be deemed an admission for any purposes that the modified or superseded statement, when made, constituted a misrepresentation, an untrue statement of material fact or an omission to state a material fact that is required to be stated or that is necessary to make a statement not misleading in light of the circumstances in which it was made. Any statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed in its unmodified or superseded form to constitute a part of this prospectus.

This page is intentionally left blank.

# INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

To the Unitholder and Trustee of

RBC Vision Women's Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF  
(the "Fund")

We have audited the accompanying statement of financial position of the Fund as at February 27, 2018 and the related notes, which comprise a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information (together "the financial statement").

## **Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statement**

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statement in accordance with those requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards relevant to preparing such a financial statement, and for such internal control as management determines is necessary to enable the preparation of the financial statement that is free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

## **Auditor's Responsibility**

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the financial statement based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with Canadian generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statement is free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statement. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statement, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statement in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates, if any, made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statement.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained in each of our audits is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

## **Opinion**

In our opinion, the financial statement presents fairly, in all material respects, the financial position as at February 27, 2018 in accordance with those requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards relevant to preparing such a financial statement.

(SIGNED) "*PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP*"

Chartered Professional Accountants, Licensed Public Accountants

February 27, 2018

**RBC VISION WOMEN'S LEADERSHIP MSCI CANADA INDEX ETF**  
**STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION**

As at February 27, 2018

**Assets**

Cash .....	\$	20.00
Net assets attributable to holders of redeemable units, issued and outstanding (1 Unit) .....	\$	20.00

**Notes:**

(1) RBC Vision Women's Leadership MSCI Canada Index ETF (the "Fund") was established under the laws of the Province of Ontario by a Master Declaration of Trust dated as of February 27, 2018. The address of RBC Global Asset Management Inc. ("RBC GAM"), the manager, trustee and portfolio manager of the Fund, is 155 Wellington Street West, Suite 2200, Toronto, Ontario M5V 3K7. RBC GAM is a wholly owned subsidiary of Royal Bank of Canada.

RBC Investor Services Trust ("RBC IS") is the custodian and valuation agent of the Fund and provides administrative services to the Fund pursuant to a custodian agreement and a valuation and administrative services agreement between RBC GAM, in its capacity as manager and trustee of the Fund, and RBC IS dated as of September 2, 2011 and September 9, 2011, respectively, each as amended.

This statement of financial position as at February 27, 2018 was authorized for issue by RBC GAM on February 27, 2018.

- (2) RBC GAM subscribed for one unit of the Fund at \$20 per unit on February 27, 2018.
- (3) The statement of financial position of the Fund is prepared in accordance with relevant requirements of the International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"). The following is a summary of significant accounting policies used by the Fund:

**Use of Estimates**

The preparation of the statement of financial position in accordance with IFRS requires RBC GAM to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the statement of financial position. These estimates are made based on information available as at the date of the statement of financial position. Actual results could materially differ from those estimates.

**Financial Instruments**

The Fund recognizes financial instruments at fair value upon initial recognition, plus transaction costs in the case of financial instruments measured at amortized cost. Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognized at their trade date. The Fund's investments are classified at fair value through profit or loss ("FVTPL"). The Fund's obligation for net assets attributable to holders of redeemable units is presented at the redemption amount as of the date of the statement of financial position. All other financial assets and liabilities are measured at amortized cost.

**Classification of Redeemable Units**

The Fund is authorized to issue an unlimited number of redeemable and transferable units, each of which represents an equal, undivided interest in the net asset value of the Fund. Each unit outstanding shall participate pro rata in any distributions made, other than management fee distributions, and in the event of termination of the Fund, in the net assets of the Fund.

Unitholders of the Fund will generally be able to sell (rather than redeem) units of the Fund at the full market price on the Aequitas NEO Exchange Inc. through a registered broker or dealer subject only to customary brokerage commissions. No fees or expenses are paid by a unitholder to RBC GAM or the Fund in connection with selling units on the Aequitas NEO Exchange Inc. Alternatively, on any trading day, unitholders of the Fund may redeem units of the Fund for cash at a redemption price per unit equal to 95% of the net asset value of the units on the effective day of the redemption. Consequently, the Fund's outstanding redeemable units, which are puttable instruments, are classified as financial liabilities in accordance with the requirements of IAS 32 Financial Instruments: Presentation.

Cash distributions on units of the Fund are expected to be made on a quarterly basis. Distributions on units of the Fund are expected to consist primarily of interest income and dividend income or foreign investment income but may also include net realized capital gains and returns of capital. To the extent that the expenses of the Fund exceed the income generated by the Fund in any given quarter, a quarterly distribution may not be paid.

For each taxation year, the Fund will ensure that the net income and net realized capital gains of the Fund have been distributed to unitholders of the Fund. To the extent that any net income or net realized capital gains have not been distributed, the amount not distributed will be paid as a reinvested distribution, and the additional units issued will be immediately consolidated.

#### **Valuation of Fund Units for Transaction Purposes**

Net asset value per unit of the Fund is calculated at the end of each day on which RBC GAM is open for business by dividing the net asset value of the Fund by the outstanding units.

- (4) A management fee of 0.25% per year of the net asset value per unit of the Fund, plus applicable taxes, will be paid to RBC GAM for acting as manager, trustee and portfolio manager. The management fee will be calculated and accrued daily and generally paid monthly, but in any case not less than quarterly.

Unitholders of the Fund who exchange or redeem units of the Fund directly through RBC GAM may be charged, at RBC GAM's discretion, an exchange or redemption fee of up to 0.05% of the exchange or redemption proceeds to offset certain transaction costs associated with the exchange or redemption of units of the Fund.

Except for management fees and certain operating fees, RBC GAM is responsible for the Fund's fees and expenses including, the fees payable to the custodian and valuation agent and the registrar and transfer agent and certain legal, audit, printing, stock exchange and regulatory fees and expenses.

- (5) Cash is comprised of cash on deposit and is stated at its carrying value.
- (6) The IASB has issued IFRS 9 "Financial Instruments" which will ultimately replace IAS 39, "Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement". IFRS 9, issued in July 2014, introduces new requirements for the classification and measurement of financial assets and of financial liabilities and for derecognition. The standard is effective for annual periods beginning January 1, 2018 for the Fund and is not expected to have a significant impact.

Approved on behalf of the Board of Directors of the Trustee,

#### **RBC GLOBAL ASSET MANAGEMENT INC.**

(SIGNED) "*Douglas Coulter*"  
Director

(SIGNED) "*Daniel E. Chornous*"  
Director

# INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

To the Unitholder and Trustee of

RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF

RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF

RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF

RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF

(collectively, the "Funds" or individually, the "Fund")

We have audited the accompanying statement of financial position of each Fund as at April 25, 2018 and the related notes, which comprise a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information (together "the financial statement").

## **Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statement**

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statement of each Fund in accordance with those requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards relevant to preparing such a financial statement, and for such internal control as management determines is necessary to enable the preparation of the financial statement of each Fund that is free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

## **Auditor's Responsibility**

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the financial statement of each Fund based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with Canadian generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statement of each Fund is free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statement of each Fund. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statement of each Fund, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statement in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates, if any, made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statement of each Fund.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained in each of our audits is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

## **Opinion**

In our opinion, the financial statement of each Fund presents fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of each Fund as at April 25, 2018 in accordance with those requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards relevant to preparing such a financial statement.

(SIGNED) "*PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP*"

Chartered Professional Accountants, Licensed Public Accountants

April 25, 2018

**RBC U.S. EQUITY (CAD HEDGED) INDEX ETF**  
**STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION**

As at April 25, 2018

**Assets**

Cash .....	\$	20.00
Net assets attributable to holders of redeemable units, issued and outstanding (1 Unit) .....	\$	20.00

**Notes:**

(1) RBC U.S. Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF (the "Fund") was established under the laws of the Province of Ontario by a Master Declaration of Trust dated as of April 20, 2018. The address of RBC Global Asset Management Inc. ("RBC GAM"), the manager, trustee and portfolio manager of the Fund, is 155 Wellington Street West, Suite 2200, Toronto, Ontario M5V 3K7. RBC GAM is a wholly owned subsidiary of Royal Bank of Canada.

RBC Investor Services Trust ("RBC IS") is the custodian and valuation agent of the Fund and provides administrative services to the Fund pursuant to a custodian agreement and a valuation and administrative services agreement between RBC GAM, in its capacity as manager and trustee of the Fund, and RBC IS dated as of September 2, 2011 and September 9, 2011, respectively, each as amended.

This statement of financial position as at April 25, 2018 was authorized for issue by RBC GAM on April 25, 2018.

- (2) RBC GAM subscribed for one unit of the Fund at \$20.00 per unit on April 20, 2018.
- (3) The statement of financial position of the Fund is prepared in accordance with relevant requirements of the International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"). The following is a summary of significant accounting policies used by the Fund:

**Use of Estimates**

The preparation of the statement of financial position in accordance with IFRS requires RBC GAM to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the statement of financial position. These estimates are made based on information available as at the date of the statement of financial position. Actual results could materially differ from those estimates.

**Financial Instruments**

The Fund recognizes financial instruments at fair value upon initial recognition, plus transaction costs in the case of financial instruments measured at amortized cost. Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognized at their trade date. The Fund's investments are classified at fair value through profit or loss ("FVTPL"). The Fund's obligation for net assets attributable to holders of redeemable units is presented at the redemption amount as of the date of the statement of financial position. All other financial assets and liabilities are measured at amortized cost.

**Classification of Redeemable Units**

The Fund is authorized to issue an unlimited number of redeemable and transferable units, each of which represents an equal, undivided interest in the net asset value of the Fund. Each unit outstanding shall participate pro rata in any distributions made, other than management fee distributions, and in the event of termination of the Fund, in the net assets of the Fund.

Unitholders of the Fund will generally be able to sell (rather than redeem) units of the Fund at the full market price on the Aequitas NEO Exchange Inc. through a registered broker or dealer subject only to customary brokerage commissions. No fees or expenses are paid by a unitholder to RBC GAM or the Fund in connection with selling units on the Aequitas NEO Exchange Inc. Alternatively, on any trading day, unitholders of the Fund may redeem units of the Fund for cash at a redemption price per unit equal to 95% of the net asset value of the units on the effective day of the redemption. Consequently, the Fund's outstanding redeemable units, which are puttable instruments, are classified as financial liabilities in accordance with the requirements of IAS 32 Financial Instruments: Presentation.

Cash distributions on units of the Fund are expected to be made on a quarterly basis. Distributions on units of the Fund are expected to consist primarily of interest income and dividend income or foreign investment income but may also include net realized capital gains and returns of capital. To the extent that the expenses of the Fund exceed the income generated by the Fund in any given quarter, a quarterly distribution may not be paid.

For each taxation year, the Fund will ensure that the net income and net realized capital gains of the Fund have been distributed to unitholders of the Fund. To the extent that any net income or net realized capital gains have not been distributed, the amount not distributed will be paid as a reinvested distribution, and the additional units issued will be immediately consolidated.

#### **Valuation of Fund Units for Transaction Purposes**

Net asset value per unit of the Fund is calculated at the end of each day on which RBC GAM is open for business by dividing the net asset value of the Fund by the outstanding units.

- (4) A total annual management fee of 0.09% per year of the net asset value per unit of the Fund, plus applicable taxes, will be paid to RBC GAM for acting as manager, trustee and portfolio manager. The total annual management fee includes the management fee payable to RBC GAM by the Fund as well as the underlying product fees payable to RBC GAM by the underlying funds in which the Fund invests. The total annual management fee will be calculated and accrued daily and generally paid monthly, but in any case not less than quarterly.

Unitholders of the Fund who exchange or redeem units of the Fund directly through RBC GAM may be charged, at RBC GAM's discretion, an exchange or redemption fee of up to 0.05% of the exchange or redemption proceeds to offset certain transaction costs associated with the exchange or redemption of units of the Fund.

Except for the total annual management fee and certain operating fees, RBC GAM is responsible for the Fund's fees and expenses, including, the fees payable to the custodian and valuation agent and the registrar and transfer agent and certain legal, audit, printing, stock exchange and regulatory fees and expenses.

To the extent the Fund invests in underlying funds, the fees and expenses payable by the underlying funds are in addition to the fees and expenses payable by the Fund. However, the Fund may only invest in one or more underlying funds provided that no management fees or incentive fees are payable that would duplicate a fee payable by the underlying fund for the same service.

- (5) Cash is comprised of cash on deposit and is stated at its carrying value.

Approved on behalf of the Board of Directors of the Trustee,

**RBC GLOBAL ASSET MANAGEMENT INC.**

(SIGNED) "*Douglas Coulter*"  
Director

(SIGNED) "*Daniel E. Chornous*"  
Director

**RBC INTERNATIONAL EQUITY (CAD HEDGED) INDEX ETF**  
**STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION**

As at April 25, 2018

**Assets**

Cash .....	\$	20.00
Net assets attributable to holders of redeemable units, issued and outstanding (1 Unit) .....	\$	20.00

**Notes:**

(1) RBC International Equity (CAD Hedged) Index ETF (the "Fund") was established under the laws of the Province of Ontario by a Master Declaration of Trust dated as of April 20, 2018. The address of RBC Global Asset Management Inc. ("RBC GAM"), the manager, trustee and portfolio manager of the Fund, is 155 Wellington Street West, Suite 2200, Toronto, Ontario M5V 3K7. RBC GAM is a wholly owned subsidiary of Royal Bank of Canada.

RBC Investor Services Trust ("RBC IS") is the custodian and valuation agent of the Fund and provides administrative services to the Fund pursuant to a custodian agreement and a valuation and administrative services agreement between RBC GAM, in its capacity as manager and trustee of the Fund, and RBC IS dated as of September 2, 2011 and September 9, 2011, respectively, each as amended.

This statement of financial position as at April 25, 2018 was authorized for issue by RBC GAM on April 25, 2018.

- (2) RBC GAM subscribed for one unit of the Fund at \$20.00 per unit on April 20, 2018.
- (3) The statement of financial position of the Fund is prepared in accordance with relevant requirements of the International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"). The following is a summary of significant accounting policies used by the Fund:

**Use of Estimates**

The preparation of the statement of financial position in accordance with IFRS requires RBC GAM to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the statement of financial position. These estimates are made based on information available as at the date of the statement of financial position. Actual results could materially differ from those estimates.

**Financial Instruments**

The Fund recognizes financial instruments at fair value upon initial recognition, plus transaction costs in the case of financial instruments measured at amortized cost. Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognized at their trade date. The Fund's investments are classified at fair value through profit or loss ("FVTPL"). The Fund's obligation for net assets attributable to holders of redeemable units is presented at the redemption amount as of the date of the statement of financial position. All other financial assets and liabilities are measured at amortized cost.

**Classification of Redeemable Units**

The Fund is authorized to issue an unlimited number of redeemable and transferable units, each of which represents an equal, undivided interest in the net asset value of the Fund. Each unit outstanding shall participate pro rata in any distributions made, other than management fee distributions, and in the event of termination of the Fund, in the net assets of the Fund.

Unitholders of the Fund will generally be able to sell (rather than redeem) units of the Fund at the full market price on the Aequitas NEO Exchange Inc. through a registered broker or dealer subject only to customary brokerage commissions. No fees or expenses are paid by a unitholder to RBC GAM or the Fund in connection with selling units on the Aequitas NEO Exchange Inc. Alternatively, on any trading day, unitholders of the Fund may redeem units of the Fund for cash at a redemption price per unit equal to 95% of the net asset value of the units on the effective day of the redemption. Consequently, the Fund's outstanding redeemable units, which are puttable instruments, are classified as financial liabilities in accordance with the requirements of IAS 32 Financial Instruments: Presentation.

Cash distributions on units of the Fund are expected to be made on a quarterly basis. Distributions on units of the Fund are expected to consist primarily of interest income and dividend income or foreign investment income but may also include net realized capital gains and returns of capital. To the extent that the expenses of the Fund exceed the income generated by the Fund in any given quarter, a quarterly distribution may not be paid.

For each taxation year, the Fund will ensure that the net income and net realized capital gains of the Fund have been distributed to unitholders of the Fund. To the extent that any net income or net realized capital gains have not been distributed, the amount not distributed will be paid as a reinvested distribution, and the additional units issued will be immediately consolidated.

#### **Valuation of Fund Units for Transaction Purposes**

Net asset value per unit of the Fund is calculated at the end of each day on which RBC GAM is open for business by dividing the net asset value of the Fund by the outstanding units.

- (4) A total annual management fee of 0.20% per year of the net asset value per unit of the Fund, plus applicable taxes, will be paid to RBC GAM for acting as manager, trustee and portfolio manager. The total annual management fee includes the management fee payable to RBC GAM by the Fund as well as the underlying product fees payable to RBC GAM by the underlying funds in which the Fund invests. The total annual management fee will be calculated and accrued daily and generally paid monthly, but in any case not less than quarterly.

Unitholders of the Fund who exchange or redeem units of the Fund directly through RBC GAM may be charged, at RBC GAM's discretion, an exchange fee of up to 0.05% of the exchange or redemption proceeds to offset certain transaction costs associated with the exchange or redemption of units of the Fund.

Except for the total annual management fee and certain operating fees, RBC GAM is responsible for the Fund's fees and expenses, including, the fees payable to the custodian and valuation agent and the registrar and transfer agent and certain legal, audit, printing, stock exchange and regulatory fees and expenses.

To the extent the Fund invests in underlying funds, the fees and expenses payable by the underlying funds are in addition to the fees and expenses payable by the Fund. However, the Fund may only invest in one or more underlying funds provided that no management fees or incentive fees are payable that would duplicate a fee payable by the underlying fund for the same service.

- (5) Cash is comprised of cash on deposit and is stated at its carrying value.

Approved on behalf of the Board of Directors of the Trustee,

**RBC GLOBAL ASSET MANAGEMENT INC.**

(SIGNED) "*Douglas Coulter*"  
Director

(SIGNED) "*Daniel E. Chornous*"  
Director

**RBC U.S. BANKS YIELD INDEX ETF**  
**STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION**

As at April 25, 2018

**Assets**

Cash .....	\$	20.00
Net assets attributable to holders of redeemable units, issued and outstanding (1 Unit) .....	\$	20.00

**Notes:**

(1) RBC U.S. Banks Yield Index ETF (the "Fund") was established under the laws of the Province of Ontario by a Master Declaration of Trust dated as of April 20, 2018. The address of RBC Global Asset Management Inc. ("RBC GAM"), the manager, trustee and portfolio manager of the Fund, is 155 Wellington Street West, Suite 2200, Toronto, Ontario M5V 3K7. RBC GAM is a wholly owned subsidiary of Royal Bank of Canada.

RBC Investor Services Trust ("RBC IS") is the custodian and valuation agent of the Fund and provides administrative services to the Fund pursuant to a custodian agreement and a valuation and administrative services agreement between RBC GAM, in its capacity as manager and trustee of the Fund, and RBC IS dated as of September 2, 2011 and September 9, 2011, respectively, each as amended.

This statement of financial position as at April 25, 2018 was authorized for issue by RBC GAM on April 25, 2018.

- (2) RBC GAM subscribed for one unit of the Fund at \$20.00 per unit on April 20, 2018.
- (3) The statement of financial position of the Fund is prepared in accordance with relevant requirements of the International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"). The following is a summary of significant accounting policies used by the Fund:

**Use of Estimates**

The preparation of the statement of financial position in accordance with IFRS requires RBC GAM to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the statement of financial position. These estimates are made based on information available as at the date of the statement of financial position. Actual results could materially differ from those estimates.

**Financial Instruments**

The Fund recognizes financial instruments at fair value upon initial recognition, plus transaction costs in the case of financial instruments measured at amortized cost. Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognized at their trade date. The Fund's investments are classified at fair value through profit or loss ("FVTPL"). The Fund's obligation for net assets attributable to holders of redeemable units is presented at the redemption amount as of the date of the statement of financial position. All other financial assets and liabilities are measured at amortized cost.

**Classification of Redeemable Units**

The Fund is authorized to issue an unlimited number of redeemable and transferable units, each of which represents an equal, undivided interest in the net asset value of the Fund. Each unit outstanding shall participate pro rata in any distributions made, other than management fee distributions, and in the event of termination of the Fund, in the net assets of the Fund.

Unitholders of the Fund will generally be able to sell (rather than redeem) units of the Fund at the full market price on the Toronto Stock Exchange through a registered broker or dealer subject only to customary brokerage commissions. No fees or expenses are paid by a unitholder to RBC GAM or the Fund in connection with selling units on the Toronto Stock Exchange. Alternatively, on any trading day, unitholders of the Fund may redeem units of the Fund for cash at a redemption price per unit equal to 95% of the net asset value of the units on the effective day of the redemption. Consequently, the Fund's outstanding redeemable units, which are puttable instruments, are classified as financial liabilities in accordance with the requirements of IAS 32 Financial Instruments: Presentation.

Cash distributions on units of the Fund are expected to be made on a monthly basis. Distributions on units of the Fund are expected to consist primarily of interest income and dividend income or foreign investment income but may also include net realized capital gains and returns of capital. To the extent that the expenses of the Fund exceed the income generated by the Fund in any given month, a monthly distribution may not be paid.

For each taxation year, the Fund will ensure that the net income and net realized capital gains of the Fund have been distributed to unitholders of the Fund. To the extent that any net income or net realized capital gains have not been distributed, the amount not distributed will be paid as a reinvested distribution, and the additional units issued will be immediately consolidated.

#### **Valuation of Fund Units for Transaction Purposes**

Net asset value per unit of the Fund is calculated at the end of each day on which RBC GAM is open for business by dividing the net asset value of the Fund by the outstanding units.

- (4) A management fee of 0.29% per year of the net asset value per unit of the Fund, plus applicable taxes, will be paid to RBC GAM for acting as manager, trustee and portfolio manager. The management fee will be calculated and accrued daily and generally paid monthly, but in any case not less than quarterly.

Unitholders of the Fund who exchange or redeem units of the Fund directly through RBC GAM may be charged, at RBC GAM's discretion, an exchange fee of up to 0.05% of the exchange or redemption proceeds to offset certain transaction costs associated with the exchange or redemption of units of the Fund.

Except for management fees and certain operating fees, RBC GAM is responsible for the Fund's fees and expenses, including, the fees payable to the custodian and valuation agent and the registrar and transfer agent and certain legal, audit, printing, stock exchange and regulatory fees and expenses.

To the extent the Fund invests in underlying funds, the fees and expenses payable by the underlying funds are in addition to the fees and expenses payable by the Fund. However, the Fund may only invest in one or more underlying funds provided that no management fees or incentive fees are payable that would duplicate a fee payable by the underlying fund for the same service.

- (5) Cash is comprised of cash on deposit and is stated at its carrying value.

Approved on behalf of the Board of Directors of the Trustee,

#### **RBC GLOBAL ASSET MANAGEMENT INC.**

(SIGNED) "*Douglas Coulter*"  
Director

(SIGNED) "*Daniel E. Chornous*"  
Director

**RBC U.S. BANKS YIELD (CAD HEDGED) INDEX ETF**  
**STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION**

As at April 25, 2018

**Assets**

Cash .....	\$	20.00
Net assets attributable to holders of redeemable units, issued and outstanding (1 Unit) .....	\$	20.00

**Notes:**

- (1) RBC U.S. Banks Yield (CAD Hedged) Index ETF (the "Fund") was established under the laws of the Province of Ontario by a Master Declaration of Trust dated as of April 20, 2018. The address of RBC Global Asset Management Inc. ("RBC GAM"), the manager, trustee and portfolio manager of the Fund, is 155 Wellington Street West, Suite 2200, Toronto, Ontario M5V 3K7. RBC GAM is a wholly owned subsidiary of Royal Bank of Canada.

RBC Investor Services Trust ("RBC IS") is the custodian and valuation agent of the Fund and provides administrative services to the Fund pursuant to a custodian agreement and a valuation and administrative services agreement between RBC GAM, in its capacity as manager and trustee of the Fund, and RBC IS dated as of September 2, 2011 and September 9, 2011, respectively, each as amended.

This statement of financial position as at April 25, 2018 was authorized for issue by RBC GAM on April 25, 2018.

- (2) RBC GAM subscribed for one unit of the Fund at \$20.00 per unit on April 20, 2018.
- (3) The statement of financial position of the Fund is prepared in accordance with relevant requirements of the International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"). The following is a summary of significant accounting policies used by the Fund:

**Use of Estimates**

The preparation of the statement of financial position in accordance with IFRS requires RBC GAM to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the statement of financial position. These estimates are made based on information available as at the date of the statement of financial position. Actual results could materially differ from those estimates.

**Financial Instruments**

The Fund recognizes financial instruments at fair value upon initial recognition, plus transaction costs in the case of financial instruments measured at amortized cost. Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognized at their trade date. The Fund's investments are classified at fair value through profit or loss ("FVTPL"). The Fund's obligation for net assets attributable to holders of redeemable units is presented at the redemption amount as of the date of the statement of financial position. All other financial assets and liabilities are measured at amortized cost.

**Classification of Redeemable Units**

The Fund is authorized to issue an unlimited number of redeemable and transferable units, each of which represents an equal, undivided interest in the net asset value of the Fund. Each unit outstanding shall participate pro rata in any distributions made, other than management fee distributions, and in the event of termination of the Fund, in the net assets of the Fund.

Unitholders of the Fund will generally be able to sell (rather than redeem) units of the Fund at the full market price on the Toronto Stock Exchange through a registered broker or dealer subject only to customary brokerage commissions. No fees or expenses are paid by a unitholder to RBC GAM or the Fund in connection with selling units on the Toronto Stock Exchange. Alternatively, on any trading day, unitholders of the Fund may redeem units of the Fund for cash at a redemption price per unit equal to 95% of the net asset value of the units on the effective day of the redemption. Consequently, the Fund's outstanding redeemable units, which are puttable instruments, are classified as financial liabilities in accordance with the requirements of IAS 32 Financial Instruments: Presentation.

Cash distributions on units of the Fund are expected to be made on a monthly basis. Distributions on units of the Fund are expected to consist primarily of interest income and dividend income or foreign investment income but may also include net realized capital gains and returns of capital. To the extent that the expenses of the Fund exceed the income generated by the Fund in any given month, a monthly distribution may not be paid.

For each taxation year, the Fund will ensure that the net income and net realized capital gains of the Fund have been distributed to unitholders of the Fund. To the extent that any net income or net realized capital gains have not been distributed, the amount not distributed will be paid as a reinvested distribution, and the additional units issued will be immediately consolidated.

#### **Valuation of Fund Units for Transaction Purposes**

Net asset value per unit of the Fund is calculated at the end of each day on which RBC GAM is open for business by dividing the net asset value of the Fund by the outstanding units.

- (4) A total annual management fee of 0.29% per year of the net asset value per unit of the Fund, plus applicable taxes, will be paid to RBC GAM for acting as manager, trustee and portfolio manager. The total annual management fee includes the management fee payable to RBC GAM by the Fund as well as the underlying product fees payable to RBC GAM by the underlying funds in which the Fund invests. The total annual management fee will be calculated and accrued daily and generally paid monthly, but in any case not less than quarterly.

Unitholders of the Fund who exchange or redeem units of the Fund directly through RBC GAM may be charged, at RBC GAM's discretion, an exchange fee of up to 0.05% of the exchange or redemption proceeds to offset certain transaction costs associated with the exchange or redemption of units of the Fund.

Except for the total annual management fee and certain operating fees, RBC GAM is responsible for the Fund's fees and expenses, including, the fees payable to the custodian and valuation agent and the registrar and transfer agent and certain legal, audit, printing, stock exchange and regulatory fees and expenses.

To the extent the Fund invests in underlying funds, the fees and expenses payable by the underlying funds are in addition to the fees and expenses payable by the Fund. However, the Fund may only invest in one or more underlying funds provided that no management fees or incentive fees are payable that would duplicate a fee payable by the underlying fund for the same service.

- (5) Cash is comprised of cash on deposit and is stated at its carrying value.

Approved on behalf of the Board of Directors of the Trustee,

**RBC GLOBAL ASSET MANAGEMENT INC.**

(SIGNED) "*Douglas Coulter*"  
Director

(SIGNED) "*Daniel E. Chornous*"  
Director

# INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

To the Unitholder and Trustee of

RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF

RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF

(collectively, the "Funds" or individually, the "Fund")

We have audited the accompanying statement of financial position of the Fund as at August 16, 2018 and the related notes, which comprise a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information (together "the financial statement").

## **Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statement**

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statement of each Fund in accordance with those requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards relevant to preparing such a financial statement, and for such internal control as management determines is necessary to enable the preparation of the financial statement of each Fund that is free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

## **Auditor's Responsibility**

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the financial statement of each Fund based on our audits. We conducted our audit in accordance with Canadian generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statement of each Fund is free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statement for each Fund. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statement for each Fund, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statement in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates, if any, made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statement of each Fund.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained in our audit of each Fund is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

## **Opinion**

In our opinion, the financial statement of each Fund presents fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of each Fund as at August 16, 2018 in accordance with those requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards relevant to preparing such a financial statement.

(SIGNED) "*PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP*"

Chartered Professional Accountants, Licensed Public Accountants

Toronto, Ontario

August 16, 2018

# RBC TARGET 2024 CORPORATE BOND INDEX ETF

## STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

As at August 16, 2018

### Assets

Cash .....	\$	20.00
Net assets attributable to holders of redeemable units, issued and outstanding (1 Unit) .....	\$	20.00

### Notes:

- (1) RBC Target 2024 Corporate Bond Index ETF (the "Fund") was established under the laws of the Province of Ontario by a Master Declaration of Trust dated as of August 16, 2018. The address of RBC Global Asset Management Inc. ("RBC GAM"), the manager, trustee and portfolio manager of the Fund, is 155 Wellington Street West, Suite 2200, Toronto, Ontario M5V 3K7. RBC GAM is a wholly owned subsidiary of Royal Bank of Canada.

RBC Investor Services Trust ("RBC IS") is the custodian and valuation agent of the Fund and provides administrative services to the Fund pursuant to a custodian agreement and a valuation and administrative services agreement between RBC GAM, in its capacity as manager and trustee of the Fund, and RBC IS dated as of September 2, 2011 and September 9, 2011, respectively, each as amended.

This statement of financial position as at August 16, 2018 was authorized for issue by RBC GAM on August 16, 2018.

- (2) RBC GAM subscribed for one unit of the Fund at \$20.00 per unit on August 16, 2018.
- (3) The statement of financial position of the Fund is prepared in accordance with relevant requirements of the International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"). The following is a summary of significant accounting policies used by the Fund:

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of the statement of financial position in accordance with IFRS requires RBC GAM to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the statement of financial position. These estimates are made based on information available as at the date of the statement of financial position. Actual results could materially differ from those estimates.

#### Financial Instruments

The Fund recognizes financial instruments at fair value upon initial recognition, plus transaction costs in the case of financial instruments measured at amortized cost. Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognized at their trade date. The Fund's investments are classified at fair value through profit or loss ("FVTPL"). The Fund's obligation for net assets attributable to holders of redeemable units is presented at the redemption amount as of the date of the statement of financial position. All other financial assets and liabilities are measured at amortized cost.

#### Classification of Redeemable Units

The Fund is authorized to issue an unlimited number of redeemable and transferable units, each of which represents an equal, undivided interest in the net asset value of the Fund. Each unit outstanding shall participate pro rata in any distributions made, other than management fee distributions, and in the event of termination of the Fund, in the net assets of the Fund.

Unitholders of the Fund will generally be able to sell (rather than redeem) units of the Fund at the full market price on the Toronto Stock Exchange through a registered broker or dealer subject only to customary brokerage commissions. No fees or expenses are paid by a unitholder to RBC GAM or the Fund in connection with selling units on the Toronto Stock Exchange. Alternatively, on any trading day, unitholders of the Fund may redeem units of the Fund for cash at a redemption price per unit equal to 95% of the net asset value of the units on the effective day of the redemption. Consequently, the Fund's outstanding redeemable units, which are puttable instruments, are classified as financial liabilities in accordance with the requirements of IAS 32 Financial Instruments: Presentation.

Cash distributions on units of the Fund are expected to be made on a monthly basis. Distributions on units of the Fund are expected to consist primarily of interest income received or accrued by the Fund, but may also include net realized capital gains and returns of capital, in any case, less the expenses of the Fund. To the extent that the expenses of the Fund exceed the income generated by the Fund in any given month, a monthly distribution may not be paid.

For each taxation year, the Fund will ensure that the net income and net realized capital gains of the Fund have been distributed to unitholders of the Fund. To the extent that any net income or net realized capital gains have not been distributed, the amount not distributed will be paid as a reinvested distribution, and the additional units issued will be immediately consolidated.

**Valuation of Fund Units for Transaction Purposes**

Net asset value per unit of the Fund is calculated at the end of each day on which RBC GAM is open for business by dividing the net asset value of the Fund attributable to a class by the outstanding units of that class of the Fund.

- (4) A management fee of 0.25% per year of the net asset value per unit of the Fund, plus applicable taxes, will be paid to RBC GAM for acting as manager, trustee and portfolio manager. The management fee will be calculated and accrued daily and generally paid monthly, but in any case not less than quarterly.

Unitholders of the Fund who exchange or redeem units of the Fund directly through RBC GAM may be charged, at RBC GAM's discretion, an exchange or redemption fee of up to 0.05% of the exchange or redemption proceeds to offset certain transaction costs associated with the exchange or redemption of units of the Fund.

Except for the management fee and certain operating fees, RBC GAM is responsible for the Fund's fees and expenses, including, the fees payable to the custodian and valuation agent and the registrar and transfer agent and, if applicable, the sub-advisor and certain legal, audit, printing, stock exchange and regulatory fees and expenses.

To the extent the Fund invests in underlying funds, the fees and expenses payable by the underlying funds are in addition to the fees and expenses payable by the Fund. However, the Fund may only invest in one or more underlying funds provided that no management fees or incentive fees are payable that would duplicate a fee payable by the underlying fund for the same service.

- (5) Cash is comprised of cash on deposit and is stated at its carrying value.

Approved on behalf of the Board of Directors of the Trustee,

**RBC GLOBAL ASSET MANAGEMENT INC.**

(SIGNED) "*Daniel E. Chornous*"  
Director

(SIGNED) "*Damon G. Williams*"  
Director

# RBC TARGET 2025 CORPORATE BOND INDEX ETF

## STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

As at August 16, 2018

### Assets

Cash .....	\$	20.00
Net assets attributable to holders of redeemable units, issued and outstanding (1 Unit) .....	\$	20.00

### Notes:

- (1) RBC Target 2025 Corporate Bond Index ETF (the "Fund") was established under the laws of the Province of Ontario by a Master Declaration of Trust dated as of August 16, 2018. The address of RBC Global Asset Management Inc. ("RBC GAM"), the manager, trustee and portfolio manager of the Fund, is 155 Wellington Street West, Suite 2200, Toronto, Ontario M5V 3K7. RBC GAM is a wholly owned subsidiary of Royal Bank of Canada.

RBC Investor Services Trust ("RBC IS") is the custodian and valuation agent of the Fund and provides administrative services to the Fund pursuant to a custodian agreement and a valuation and administrative services agreement between RBC GAM, in its capacity as manager and trustee of the Fund, and RBC IS dated as of September 2, 2011 and September 9, 2011, respectively, each as amended.

This statement of financial position as at August 16, 2018 was authorized for issue by RBC GAM on August 16, 2018.

- (2) RBC GAM subscribed for one unit of the Fund at \$20.00 per unit on August 16, 2018.
- (3) The statement of financial position of the Fund is prepared in accordance with relevant requirements of the International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"). The following is a summary of significant accounting policies used by the Fund:

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of the statement of financial position in accordance with IFRS requires RBC GAM to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the statement of financial position. These estimates are made based on information available as at the date of the statement of financial position. Actual results could materially differ from those estimates.

#### Financial Instruments

The Fund recognizes financial instruments at fair value upon initial recognition, plus transaction costs in the case of financial instruments measured at amortized cost. Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognized at their trade date. The Fund's investments are classified at fair value through profit or loss ("FVTPL"). The Fund's obligation for net assets attributable to holders of redeemable units is presented at the redemption amount as of the date of the statement of financial position. All other financial assets and liabilities are measured at amortized cost.

#### Classification of Redeemable Units

The Fund is authorized to issue an unlimited number of redeemable and transferable units, each of which represents an equal, undivided interest in the net asset value of the Fund. Each unit outstanding shall participate pro rata in any distributions made, other than management fee distributions, and in the event of termination of the Fund, in the net assets of the Fund.

Unitholders of the Fund will generally be able to sell (rather than redeem) units of the Fund at the full market price on the Toronto Stock Exchange through a registered broker or dealer subject only to customary brokerage commissions. No fees or expenses are paid by a unitholder to RBC GAM or the Fund in connection with selling units on the Toronto Stock Exchange. Alternatively, on any trading day, unitholders of the Fund may redeem units of the Fund for cash at a redemption price per unit equal to 95% of the net asset value of the units on the effective day of the redemption. Consequently, the Fund's outstanding redeemable units, which are puttable instruments, are classified as financial liabilities in accordance with the requirements of IAS 32 Financial Instruments: Presentation.

Cash distributions on units of the Fund are expected to be made on a monthly basis. Distributions on units of the Fund are expected to consist primarily of interest income received or accrued by the Fund, but may also include net realized capital gains and returns of capital, in any case, less the expenses of the Fund. To the extent that the expenses of the Fund exceed the income generated by the Fund in any given month, a monthly distribution may not be paid.

For each taxation year, the Fund will ensure that the net income and net realized capital gains of the Fund have been distributed to unitholders of the Fund. To the extent that any net income or net realized capital gains have not been distributed, the amount not distributed will be paid as a reinvested distribution, and the additional units issued will be immediately consolidated.

**Valuation of Fund Units for Transaction Purposes**

Net asset value per unit of the Fund is calculated at the end of each day on which RBC GAM is open for business by dividing the net asset value of the Fund attributable to a class by the outstanding units of that class of the Fund.

- (4) A management fee of 0.25% per year of the net asset value per unit of the Fund, plus applicable taxes, will be paid to RBC GAM for acting as manager, trustee and portfolio manager. The management fee will be calculated and accrued daily and generally paid monthly, but in any case not less than quarterly.

Unitholders of the Fund who exchange or redeem units of the Fund directly through RBC GAM may be charged, at RBC GAM's discretion, an exchange fee of up to 0.05% of the exchange or redemption proceeds to offset certain transaction costs associated with the exchange or redemption of units of the Fund.

Except for the total annual management fee and certain operating fees, RBC GAM is responsible for the Fund's fees and expenses, including, the fees payable to the custodian and valuation agent and the registrar and transfer agent and, if applicable, the sub-advisor and certain legal, audit, printing, stock exchange and regulatory fees and expenses.

To the extent the Fund invests in underlying funds, the fees and expenses payable by the underlying funds are in addition to the fees and expenses payable by the Fund. However, the Fund may only invest in one or more underlying funds provided that no management fees or incentive fees are payable that would duplicate a fee payable by the underlying fund for the same service.

- (5) Cash is comprised of cash on deposit and is stated at its carrying value.

Approved on behalf of the Board of Directors of the Trustee,

**RBC GLOBAL ASSET MANAGEMENT INC.**

(SIGNED) "*Daniel E. Chornous*"  
Director

(SIGNED) "*Damon G. Williams*"  
Director

**CERTIFICATE OF THE RBC ETFs,  
THE TRUSTEE, MANAGER AND PROMOTER**

This prospectus, together with the documents incorporated herein by reference, constitutes full, true and plain disclosure of all material facts relating to the securities offered by this prospectus as required by the securities legislation of British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Ontario, Quebec, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Newfoundland and Labrador, Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Nunavut.

Dated August 16, 2018

**RBC GLOBAL ASSET MANAGEMENT INC.  
as Trustee and Manager of the RBC ETFs**

(SIGNED) "*Damon G. Williams*"  
Chief Executive Officer

(SIGNED) "*Heidi Johnston*"  
Chief Financial Officer,  
RBC GAM Funds

**On behalf of the Board of Directors of RBC Global Asset Management Inc.**

(SIGNED) "*Douglas Coulter*"  
Director

(SIGNED) "*Daniel E. Chornous*"  
Director

**RBC GLOBAL ASSET MANAGEMENT INC.  
as Promoter of the RBC ETFs**

(SIGNED) "*Damon G. Williams*"  
Chief Executive Officer

RBC Global Asset Management Inc.  
P.O. Box 7500, Station A  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5W 1P9

Customer Service: 1-855-RBC-ETFs (722-3837)  
Dealer Services: 1-800-662-0652



**Global Asset  
Management**

The RBC ETFs are managed by RBC Global Asset Management Inc.

® / ™ Trademark(s) of Royal Bank of Canada. Used under licence.  
© RBC Global Asset Management Inc. 2018

Printed in Canada  
46210 (08-2018)